

સાદરત્વ, અસાદરત્વ, અસાદરત્વ, અસાદરત્વ, અસાદરત્વ
અસાદરત્વ, &c. But the most striking feature, which a minute
examination of the texts of Dr. Geldner discloses, is the importance given
by him, in several instances, in the body of the texts, to words which
Westergaard has relegated to foot-notes; though, in many instances, quite
new forms of words found in the oldest copies are met with.

In the preparation of this work, I have strictly followed the different
readings of both these authorities. No rules have been given not sanc-
tioned by the sacred texts. The notable features of the Gāthā dialect, as
distinguished from the Avesta writings, are given. As for its peculiar
forms of nouns, pronouns and verbs, the student is referred to Chapters
III., VII. and VIII., indicating where necessary the different readings of
Westergaard and Geldner. In the chapter on Syntax, it has been thought
proper to cite the sacred texts wherever its rules are laid down; for
further illustration to those rules, references are given.

In the preparation of this work, I have availed myself, among others,
of the works of Westergaard, Geldner, Spiegel, Haug, Justi, Monier
Williams, Benfey and Kielhorn.

In conclusion, I beg to offer my grateful thanks to the respected
Trustees of the Sir Jamsetjee Jeejeebhoy Translation Fund for their liberal
support by subscribing for seventy-five copies of this work.

KAVASJI EDALJI KANGA.

સુમિત્રા, March 1891.

ABBREVIATIONS EMPLOYED IN THIS GRAMMAR.

Abl.....	ablative case.
Acc.....	accusative case.
Adj.....	adjective.
Adv.....	adverb.
Adv. comp.....	adverbial compound.
Appos. determ. comp.....	appositional determinative compound.
Atanue.....	Atanuepada.
Attrib. comp.....	attributive compound.
Av.....	Avesta.
Cl.....	class (i. e., the class to which a verb belongs).
Comp.....	compare.
Compara.....	comparative degree.
Copul. comp.....	copulative compound.
Darines.....	Professor Darmesteter.
Dat.....	dative case.
Demonstrat.....	demonstrative pronoun.
Desider.....	desiderative verb.
Determ. comp.....	determinative compound.
Du.....	dual number.
Ed.....	edition.
E. g.....	(<i>la. exempli gratia</i>) for example.
Eog.....	English.
Fem.....	feminine.
Fr.....	from.
Frag.....	Fragments.
Gāth.....	Gāthā dialect.
Geld.....	Dr. Karl F. Geldner.
Gen.....	genitive case.
I.....	(<i>L. id est</i>) that is.
Imperat.....	imperative mood.
Imperf.....	imperfect tense.
Incho. base.....	inchoative base.
Instr.....	instrumental case.
Inten.....	intensive verb.
Int.....	interrogative pronoun.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

pping of consonants, § 59	39—40
ansposition of letters, § 60	40—41
softening of consonants, § 61	41
Dropping of syllables, § 62	41

CHAPTER II.

On roots, and the formation of nominal bases, §§ 63—69	42—44
List of ordinary primary (or ण) suffixes, § 70	44—48
List of ordinary secondary (or णिन्) suffixes, § 71	49—51
Compound nominal bases, §§ 72—89	52—61

CHAPTER III.

DECLENSION OF NOUNS SUBSTANTIVE AND ADJECTIVE, §§ 90—172	61—120
Table of case-terminations added to nominal bases, §§ 92—93	62—64
Declension of bases ending in अ, §§ 94—100	64—71
Declension of bases ending in इ, §§ 101—106	72—76
Declension of bases ending in ए, §§ 107—116	76—84
Declension of bases ending in अ, इ, §§ 117—126	84—91
Introductory remarks on bases ending in consonants, §§ 127—131	91—93
Declension of bases ending in ए, §§ 132—139	93—99
Declension of bases ending in अ, इ, §§ 140—151	100—107
Declension of bases ending in अ, इ, §§ 152—159	107—111
Declension of bases ending in ए, §§ 160—169	111—117
Declension of अ and ए, § 170	117—118
Declension of bases ending in अ, इ, § 171	118
Some notable inflected forms of nouns, § 172	118—120
Nouns having more than one base, § 173	120—121
Nouns used in more than one gender, § 174	121—122

CHAPTER IV.

Gender, § 175	122
Rules for the formation of the feminine, §§ 176—180	121—

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

CHAPTER V.

Classifications of adjectives, §§ 181—183	124
Comparison of adjectives, §§ 184—193	125—
List of comparatives and superlatives, §§ 194—197	130—1

CHAPTER VI.—NUMERALS.

Cardinals, §§ 198—205	133—136
Ordinals, § 206	137
Multiplicatives and Fractionals, §§ 207—209	138

CHAPTER VII.

PRONOUNS, PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVES, AND THEIR DECLENSION, §§ 210—256

Personal pronouns, §§ 210—214	139—161
Demonstrative pronouns, §§ 215—224	139—142
Relative pronouns, §§ 225—227	143—147
Interrogative pronouns, §§ 228—230	147—150
Indefinite pronouns, §§ 231—232	150—151
Reflexive pronouns, §§ 233—235	151—152
Possessive pronouns, §§ 236—239	152—153
Pronominal adjectives, §§ 240—256	153—156

CHAPTER VIII.—THE VERB.

Introductory remarks on verbs, the Parasmaipada and the Atmanepada, §§ 257—261	161—162
CONJUGATIONAL TENSES AND MOODS, §§ 262—402	162—234
Formation of the special base in the ten classes, §§ 263—276	163—168
List of reduplicated forms of roots, §§ 277—279	168—173
Terminations of Conjugational Tenses and Moods, §§ 280—297	173—177
Paradigms of the First Conjugation, §§ 298—310	178—187
Paradigms of the Second Conjugation, §§ 311—339	187—196
Paradigms of the Third Conjugation, §§ 340—358	196—201
Paradigms of the Fourth Conjugation, §§ 359—379	201—207
Paradigms of the Fifth Conjugation, §§ 380—395	207—211
Paradigms of the Sixth Conjugation, §§ 396—415	211—218
Seventh Conjugation, §§ 416—417	218
Paradigms of the Eighth Conjugation, §§ 418—428	218—220
Paradigms of the Ninth Conjugation, §§ 429—444	221—224
Paradigms of the Tenth Conjugation, §§ 445—463	224—230
Verbs that are conjugated in the Parasmai., § 464	230
Verbs that are conjugated in the Atmane., § 465	230
Verbs that are conjugated both in the Parasmai. and the Atmane., § 466	231
Roots that form their special base in two or more like ways, § 467	231—233

	PAGE
he same root, when it has different significations, belongs to different classes, § 168	233
Roots used transitively as well as intransitively, § 169	233—234
ION-CONJUGATIONAL TENSES AND MOODS, §§ 170—301 ..	234—245
The Future Tense, §§ 171—181	234—237
The Perfect, §§ 182—188	237—241
The Aorist, §§ 189—199	241—244
The Precative or Benedictive, §§ 200—201	244—245
DERIVATIVE VERBS, §§ 202—223 ..	245—251
Frequentative or Intensive Verbs, §§ 203—209 ..	245—247
Desiderative Verbs, §§ 210—213	247—248
Denominatives or Nominal Verbs, §§ 214—218 ..	248—250
Causal Verbs, §§ 219—223	250—251
Inchoative Verbs, § 224	251—252
PASSIVE VOICE, §§ 225—231	252—253
Conjugational Tenses and Moods in the Passive Voice, §§ 225—230	252—253
Non-Conjugational Tenses and Moods in the Passive Voice, §§ 231—234	254—255
Compound Verbs, § 235	255—256
PARTICIPLES—FORMATION OF THEIR BASES, §§ 236—263 ..	256—266
Present Participle—Parasmaipada, §§ 236—240 ..	256—258
Present Participle—Atmanepada, §§ 241—243	258—260
Present Participle—Passive, § 244	260
Future Participle—Parasmai. and Atmane., § 247 ..	260—261
Perfect Participle—Parasmaipada, § 248	261—262
Perfect Participle—Atmanepada, § 249	262
Past Participle—Passive, §§ 250—252	262—266
Past Participle—Active, § 253	266
The Gerund, § 254	266—267
Verbal Adjectives, § 255	267—268
The Infinitive, §§ 256—259	268—269
CHAPTER IX.—Indeclinables §§ 270—280. 269—278	
Adverbs, § 271	269
Prepositions, § 272	274—275
Conjunctions, § 273	275—278
Interjections, § 280	278
PRONOUNS, §§ 281—282	278—284

CHAPTER X.

Notable features of the Gâthâ dialect, §§ 283—284. 284

CHAPTER XI.—Syntax, §§ 285—292

AVESTA GRAMMAR.

1. Avesta, the ancient and sacred language of the Parsees, bears a close affinity to Sanskrit, the classical and learned mother-tongue of the Hindoos. It is a branch of the great Aryan stock of languages, called by philologists Indo-European. Comparative Philology has proved beyond doubt that it is a genuine sister of Sanskrit.

Letters.

2. The Avesta alphabet consists of 47 letters; 13 vowels and 34 consonants. They are, like Persian, written from right to left.

Vowels.

𐬀 a (short)	𐬁 e (short)
𐬂 â (long)	𐬃 ê (middle)
𐬄 i (short)	𐬅 ē (long)
𐬆 ī (long)	𐬇 o (short)
𐬈 u (short)	𐬉 ō (long)
𐬊 ā (long)	𐬋 ṇ
𐬌 ere	

1 Corresponding with the Sanskrit ॠ ṛi.

2 Pronounced like e in the word *fed*.

3 Pronounced like a in the word *mate*.

4 Sounded like o in the word *for*.

5 Sounded like o in the word *fore*.

6 Pronounced like ā with a slight tinge of a nasal sound, like the French an in *boulangier*, *langue*, *ancre*, &c.

Consonants.

د	k	د	dh
ط	kh	پ, ڤ	"
س, ښ	q	ږ	p
ع	g	ځ	ph
غ	gh	ښ	b
ځ	ch	ښ	m
ځ	"	ښ, ښ	y
ځ	"	ښ	r
ځ	"	ښ, ښ	v
ځ	ll	ښ	w
ځ	d	ښ (ښ)	"

¹ Corresponding to Persian خور (in خواب, خورش).

Professor Geldner, in his Avesta Texts, uses 𐬨 before 𐬀 , and 𐬨 before vowels. He considers the former a modification of 𐬨 , and the latter of 𐬨 hv.

२, ५—Of the two, ५ is a little soft, between a surd and a sonant.

⌈ **⌘**—This letter never occurs at the beginning or end of a word; neither between two vowels.

* 𐬰, 𐬀—𐬰 is used at the beginning and 𐬀 in the body
of a word. C is an obsolete form of 𐬰, generally seen in old
copies. Exceptions:—𐬠𐬵𐬭𐬀 Yasn 35, 2; 𐬠𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀
(see Westergaard's Zind-Avesta) Yasht 1, 19.

» — ۞ is used at the beginning and » in the body of a word. Exceptions: — ۞۞۞۞۞۞, ۞۞۞۞۞۞, &c.

ⁿ Pronounced like the Sanskrit ञ, or *c* in the word *city*, or like *s* in *sun*.

١	س	٢	هـ
٣	س	٤	ك
٥	س	٦	ع
٧	س	٨	س

3. It should be noted that the Avestan characters, unlike Sanskrit, Pehlvi and Persian, are always written in their full forms without being joined with one another, except 𐬀𐬎, 𐬀𐬕, 𐬀𐬌, and 𐬀𐬭, which are optionally written conjointly; as, 𐬀𐬎𐬭, 𐬀𐬕𐬭, 𐬀𐬌𐬭 and 𐬀𐬭.

1 Sounded like the Sanskrit π , or σ in the word *aura*. $\pi\alpha$ and $\sigma\alpha$ may optionally be written conjointly:— $\pi\sigma$ and $\sigma\pi$; e.g., $\pi\sigma\alpha\alpha\alpha\alpha\alpha\alpha\alpha\alpha$, $\sigma\pi\alpha\alpha\alpha\alpha\alpha\alpha\alpha$, $\pi\sigma\alpha\alpha\alpha\alpha\alpha\alpha\alpha$

■ **ع**—Pronounced like the Sanskrit ए, or as in the word *compassion*. **ع** is a modified form of **ع**, and, according to Dr. Geldner, is used before **د** only, e.g., **عَدَد**.

z Pronounced like z in the English word azure, or the Per. z

• 3, 4-Sounded like *ng* in the word *ring*. Their uses will be explained hereafter.

▪ **Ξ**—This conjunct letter, though rarely used, is considered by Prof. Lepsius an aspirate of **Ϟ**, on the supposition that soft letters in their aspirate forms have generally a curved stroke to the right below them; as, **Ϛ**, **ϛ**; and hard ones have the same

the top; as, *by, o, d*. According to this theory *£* ought to be pronounced *mh*, and not *hm*, as is now done.

4. Specimens of Reading.

(To be read from right to left.)

Acti	Vahistem	Vohû	Ashem ¹	
Hyat	Almûi	Ustâ	Avti	Ustâ
Ashem.	Vahistâi	Ashâi		
Atiâ	Vairyô	Alû	Yathâ ¹	
Hachâ	Ashûchit	Ratna		
Manahâ	Dazdâ	Vahisus		
Aphous	Shyaothananam			
Ahurâr	Khsathremchâ	Mazdûi		
Vûctârem.	Dadat	Dregubû	Yun	Â
Yâghê	Ânt	Hâim	Yâghê ¹	
Alurâ	Mazdâo	Vahô	Paiti	
Hachâ	Ashât	Vnêthâ		
Tâghâ	Yâghâmchâ			
Yuzamâilê	Tâogchâ			

¹ The transliterated form should be read from left to right, each word.

5. An Avesta word may begin with any letter, except h , c , z , v , g . There are no words beginning with z , v , except zâ , zê , zânâ , zandâ . A complete word may end in any vowel, except z , v (z), or in one of the consonants h , c , z , v , g . Words do not end in more than two consonants.

Vowels.¹

6. Of the 13 vowels already mentioned, a , i , u , e , o , z are short; and â , î , û , ê , ô , zâ are long. h is pronounced between e and f ; neither too short nor too long. It is sometimes called the h of guna, since it is a modification of a or e after a .

Besides these, there are 18 conjunct vowels².—viz., âi , âu , âe , âô , âz , âv , âg , âh , âc , âzâ , âvâ , âgâ , âhâ , âcâ , âzâi , âvâi , âgâi , âhâi , âcâi .

7. a , i , u , e , o , z , and e , when followed by a heterogeneous vowel, are changed to â , î and û , respectively, called semi-vowels.

RULES OF EUPHONY (Sandhi).

Contact of Final and Initial Homogeneous Vowels.

8. Homogeneous vowels, in Sanskrit and in Avesta (except a and e).

¹ All vowels are considered to be sonant or soft letters.

² There are, in Avesta, strictly speaking, no diphthongs (i.e., the union of two vowels in one sound) as we have in Sanskrit, viz., ai , ei , oi , au , eu , ou ; these are represented by âi , âe , âô , âz , âv , âg , respectively.

³ Mark, that zâ is pronounced âo , and not âe .

Transmutation of the Avesta Vowels into Sanskrit.

17. $u = \alpha$; as, $u = \alpha$ the interior; $u = \alpha$

—म=मा; us, —मृमृ=गया a hymn; —मृमृ=पत protected.

³ = १; अ०, '१०५' = १११ wish; '१५' = १३ an arrow.

ع = ई; محب = प्रिय beloved; आल = आल beautiful.

ᠰᠤᠳᠤ , ᠨᠠ, ᠶ᠋ᠢᠭᠦᠨ = 781 cattle, a beast; ᠵᠡᠮᠤᠩ = 792 wood.

१ = ४; ३२, १६१) - भूमि the earth, land; ५११ - युद्ध = weapon.

१)१=क; us, १)१=कसु straight, true. २)१)१=भन borne.

१)६=क; १७=३ to four; १८=३ to five; १९=३

[illegible]

Note.—Observe that before the finals p , t and the suffix

In several instances, the final μ is changed to $\frac{1}{2}$, as, $\frac{1}{2}$.

bases ending in u , $\frac{1}{2}$ is substituted for NU before the case

ॐ = हे, ॐ, ॐ = गायत्री, ॐ = गायत्री

၆၁. ခု' = ခို; as, ၁၆၁၁ = ခိုဖို့ the hips and loins. ၁၆၁၁

—ब्रह्म intellect ; गज=श्रीः of a bull ; गजानाम्=पशूः of cows ;

जय=जी : नमः जय=अर्पणं. नमः, but from the

Rules regarding the uses of $\{, \{, \frac{1}{2}, \&$.

18. **ŷ—(1)** It is used between two consonants as a mere vehicle

(2).—Words ending in } affix a final **ll** after them; as, $\xi\lambda\upsilon\gamma\omega\omega$.

(3).—Sometimes, it is used as a negative prefix instead of

(4).—A final } or 6 always changes its preceding \rightarrow to {; as,

(5).—In several instances, especially before the terminations

¹ The final 40 mostly changes 30 to 40: 40, 40, 40, 40, 40.

■ Sometimes, though rarely, **ۛ** is inserted instead of **ۛ**as, **ۛۛۛۛ**

(also) فاسق، نافرمان، واپس نه آيد، عاقلانه نه چاره يافته، دښمنه، دږغنه

(کاسه و دلدادگی).

(6).—The final 𐬀 of the first member of a compound inserts 𐬀 after it, if the second member be 𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀 or 𐬀𐬀𐬀; e.g., 𐬀𐬀𐬀-𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀 (orig., 𐬀𐬀𐬀 + 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀); 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀-𐬀𐬀𐬀 (orig., + 𐬀𐬀𐬀 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀); 𐬀𐬀𐬀-𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬀𐬀𐬀-𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀 (also, 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀 = Y. 33, 5.)

19. 𐬀.—This long vowel is freely and frequently used in the Gāthā dialect as a substitute for 𐬀, 𐬀, 𐬀, 𐬀, 𐬀 of the Avesta writings; hence, it is commonly called the Gāthā 𐬀.

It should be noted that the first five uses of this vowel given below are purely applicable to the Gāthā literature only, as distinguished from the Avesta writings.

(1).—Words ending in 𐬀 affix a final 𐬀 after them; as, 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀 = Av. 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀; 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀 = Av. 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀, &c.

(2).—An initial 𐬀, followed by 𐬀, 𐬀, 𐬀 or 𐬀, is, in several instances, changed to 𐬀; as, 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀 = Av. 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀; 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀 = Av. 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀; 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀 = Av. 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀; 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀 = 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀.

(3).—A final 𐬀 or 𐬀 occasionally alters its preceding 𐬀 to 𐬀; as, 𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀; 𐬀𐬀, 𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬀𐬀𐬀, &c.

(4).—Monosyllables ending in 𐬀 in Avesta substitute 𐬀 for 𐬀; as, 𐬀, 𐬀, 𐬀, 𐬀𐬀, 𐬀𐬀, for 𐬀, 𐬀, 𐬀𐬀, 𐬀𐬀, respectively.

(5).—Sometimes, though rarely, the medials 𐬀, 𐬀, 𐬀 and 𐬀𐬀 are changed to 𐬀; as, 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀 = orig., 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀; 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀 = orig., 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀; 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀 = orig., 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀; 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀 = orig., 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀; 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀 = orig., 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀; 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀 = orig., 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀; 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀 = orig., 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀.

(6).—The case-terminations 𐬀𐬀 and 𐬀𐬀𐬀 always substitute 𐬀 for the preceding 𐬀𐬀 (𐬀𐬀); as, 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀 (originally, 𐬀𐬀 + 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀); 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀 (orig., 𐬀𐬀 + 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀), &c.

(7).—Final 𐬀𐬀𐬀 is euphonicly changed to 𐬀𐬀, except when followed by the enclitic particle 𐬀𐬀 or 𐬀𐬀𐬀; as, 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀, but, 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀; 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀, but, 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀; 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀.

20. 𐬀.—(1). Final 𐬀 is always changed to 𐬀, except when followed by the enclitic particle 𐬀𐬀 or 𐬀𐬀𐬀; as, 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀 (orig., 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀); 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀 (orig., 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀); but, 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀.

(2).—Initial 𐬀𐬀, 𐬀𐬀 or 𐬀𐬀, when followed by a syllable containing 𐬀, 𐬀 or 𐬀𐬀, changes its 𐬀 to 𐬀; as, 𐬀𐬀𐬀 (orig., 𐬀𐬀𐬀); similarly, 𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬀𐬀𐬀, Sans. 𐬀𐬀; 𐬀𐬀, 𐬀𐬀𐬀, Sans. 𐬀𐬀; 𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀.

(3).—A medial 𐬀 or 𐬀 is occasionally changed to 𐬀 in the Gāthā; as, 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀 (orig., 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀); 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀 (orig., 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀); 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀 (orig., 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀).

(4).—Final 𐬀 (or 𐬀𐬀) changes, in most cases, the preceding

Sometimes, a medial 𐬀 is also changed to 𐬀; as, 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀 (orig., 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀); 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀 (orig., 𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀).

(5).—Crude bases of nouns (including substantives and adjectives) terminating in *-u*, *-w*, *-u* or *-u*, when used as the first

(6).—Crude forms of adjectives ending in $-u$ change, with very few exceptions, the final $-u$ to $-i$ before the suffix $-မာရ$ of the comparative and $-မဇ္ဈ$ of the superlative; as, $-သိက္ခိမာရ$, $-သိက္ခိမဇ္ဈ$; $-သမ္မာမာရ$, $-သမ္မာမဇ္ဈ$; $-သမ္ဘာမာရ$, $-သမ္ဘာမဇ္ဈ$, &c.

(2).—As an initial, medial or final letter, it is a sort of diphthong
 several instances of ལ (ལཱ) before ལ, ལ, ལ, ལ, ལ, ལ and
 ; as, ལལལ, ལལལལལ, ལལལལལ, ལལལལལལལལ.

天; 天, 天, 天 (also, 天); 天 (also, 天); 天 (orig., 天); 天 (but, 天)

(3).—Sometimes, though rarely, a medial **ḫ** is a substitute for **u**; e.g., **ḫ**ḫḫḫ-ḫḫḫḫ approach, arrival (cf. **ḫḫ-ḫ**); **ḫ**ḫḫḫ darkness (orig., **ḫ**ḫ + **ḫḫ**)

22. The original vowels in words are, in several cases, substituted for different ones, viz.:— — for է , օ , ի . Examples, օրհն (հր orig. —); — (orig. —); — (orig. —), — (orig. —).

𐎠 for 𐎠, 𐎡, 𐎢, 𐎣, 𐎤. Examples, 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤 (rt. 𐎠𐎡); 𐎠𐎢𐎣𐎤
 (rt. 𐎠𐎢𐎣); 𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤 (orig., 𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤); 𐎢𐎣𐎤𐎠𐎡 (𐎢𐎣𐎤𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣)
 𐎡 for 𐎠, 𐎡, 𐎢, 𐎣. Examples, 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤 (rt. 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣);
 𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤𐎠𐎡 (𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤𐎠𐎡); 𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤 (rt. 𐎡𐎢); 𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤 (𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤).

23. Occasionally, redundant vowels are inserted in words. These are \bar{u} , \bar{w} , \bar{i} , \bar{e} , \bar{o} , \bar{y} , \bar{a} , \bar{u} , \bar{y} . Examples:—

1. $\text{שָׁמַיְךָ} \text{ (originally, שָׁמַיְךָ Sane. 17)}$
 2. $\text{שָׁמַיְךָ} \text{ (orig., שָׁמַיְךָ + שָׁמַיְךָ)}$
 3. $\text{שָׁמַיְךָ} \text{ (orig., שָׁמַיְךָ + שָׁמַיְךָ)}$
 4. $\text{שָׁמַיְךָ} \text{ (orig., שָׁמַיְךָ)}$
 5. $\text{שָׁמַיְךָ} \text{ (orig., שָׁמַיְךָ)}$
 6. $\text{שָׁמַיְךָ} \text{ (orig., שָׁמַיְךָ)}$
 7. $\text{שָׁמַיְךָ} \text{ (orig., שָׁמַיְךָ)}$

$\frac{1}{2} - \text{magnon} - \text{phonon}$, ($\text{orig.} \dots + \text{phonon}$).

Dropping of Vowels.

24. Sometimes, original vowels, either radical or affixal, are dropped from words. These are \bar{u} , \bar{w} , \bar{i} , \bar{e} , \bar{a} , \bar{o} . Examples.—

—ဟံဗု (orig., ဟံဗု); ဟံဗု (orig., ဟံဗု).

(orig., $\text{u} + \text{u}$) u (orig., $\text{u} + \text{u}$) u

[illegible]
$$d = -u\{m_C\} \text{ (orig.: } -u\{m_C + d\} \text{)}.$$

(orig., *למען אירע*).

($\omega_1 + \omega_2$) ו $\omega_1 - \omega_2$

၇-မူလဗေဒ (စာပေ, ဗေဒဗေဒ).

$$\{ -u_6^{20} \} \text{ (orig., } -u_6 \{ \} + 1 \}).$$

Lengthening and Shortening of Vowels.

25. In some rare instances, the original short vowels become long, and are *carried*.

(1).— ω , ϵ , and ξ are lengthened, i.e., changed to ω , ϵ , η , and ξ , respectively. Examples:—

၂၃၂၁ (from ၂၃); ၂၃၂၂ (also, ၂၃၂၃); ၂၃၂၄, ၂၃၂၅
 (from ၂၃၂၆); ၂၃၂၆ (also, ၂၃၂၇); ၂၃၂၈ (-၂၃)
 ၂၃၂၉; ၂၃၃၀ (၂၃). ၂၃၃၁ (၂၃, ၂၄); ၂၃၃၂ (also, ၂၃၃၃)

(2).—Shortening of long vowels, viz., א changed to א ; ע to י ; ק to י . Examples:— אבדן (orig., אבדן); אבדן (orig., אבדן); אבדן (rt. אבד); אבדן (orig., אבדן); אבדן (rt. אבד); אבדן (also, אבדן).

26. CLASSIFICATION OF CONSONANTS.

Surd or hard consonants.						Sonant or soft consonants.					
	Unaspirate.	Aspirate.	Sibilants,	Unaspirate.	Aspirate.	Nasal.	Sibilants,	Semit-vowels.			
Gutturals.....	ا, ح, ع, هـ	أ, حـ, عـ, هــ	...	ع	ح, هـ	...	...	...	...	...	...
Palatals	ي	...	...	ك	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Linguals .....	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Dentals	س, ز	...	...	ز	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Labials.....	ب	...	...	ف	...	...	...	...	...	...	...

OBSERVATION 1:—The primary divisions of the consonants are three, viz., the guttural, the dental and the labial. The palatal and the lingual are the modifications of the guttural and the dental, respectively. Except a sibilant and a semi-vowel, there are, in fact, no linguals in Avesta. Consequently, the Sanskrit linguals ण, त्र, ञ, ण are often changed to the corresponding dentals क, च, ज, ण in Avesta. The aspirates of the palatals ण and छ are substituted for those of the gutturals, क and ख; as, 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 (from 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀); 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬭𐬀 (from 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬭𐬀); 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬭𐬀 (orig., 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬭𐬀); 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬭𐬀 (from 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀); 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬭𐬀 (ri. 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬭𐬀), &c. But in sibilants, the Avesta language is peculiarly rich, even richer than Sanskrit and Persian—the latter having four (viz., स, श, ष, झ), and the former three sibilants, (viz., 𐬨, 𐬨, 𐬨).

OBSERVATION 2:—The aspirates, except 𐬨 and 𐬨 , are formed by the addition of h to the preceding consonants, whether hard or soft. This addition of h is clearly seen, when the same letters are written in the Roman characters; as, 𐬨 kh, 𐬨 gh, 𐬨 th, 𐬨 dh, 𐬨 ph. The consonant 𐬨 is a sonant aspirate, most probably of the Pehlvi 𐬨 , which is pronounced both a and h , e.g., 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 *akanâruk* boundless; 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 *humata*, good thought, &c.

Changes of Consonants.

27. In Avesta, when two certain consonants are together, either in the body of a simple word, or as the final and the initial consonants of the members of a compound, the second consonant exercises its influence over the first; in other words, final consonants have a tendency to adapt themselves to the initial, rather than the initial to the final, as will be seen from the following rules:—

Aspirating Letters.

28. The letters 𐬨, 𐬨, 𐬨, 𐬨, 𐬨, 𐬨 , when preceded by unaspirate consonants, change the latter, in most cases, to their corresponding aspirate form. Examples:—

𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 (= $\text{𐬨𐬀} + \text{𐬨𐬀}$); 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 (= $\text{𐬨𐬀} + \text{𐬨𐬀}$);
 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 (= $\text{𐬨𐬀} + \text{𐬨𐬀}$); 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 (= $\text{𐬨𐬀} + \text{𐬨𐬀}$...)
 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 (= $\text{𐬨𐬀} + \text{𐬨𐬀}$); 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 (= $\text{𐬨𐬀} + \text{𐬨𐬀}$); 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀
 (= $\text{𐬨𐬀} + \text{𐬨𐬀}$); 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 (= ... + 𐬨𐬀); 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀
 (= $\text{𐬨𐬀} + \text{𐬨𐬀}$); 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 (Sansk. 𐬨𐬀); 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 (= 𐬨𐬀
 + 𐬨𐬀); 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 (Sansk. 𐬨𐬀); 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 (Sansk. 𐬨𐬀); 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 ;

¹ 𐬨 and 𐬨 in their aspirate forms are, as aforesaid, changed to 𐬨 and 𐬨 for want of palatal aspirates in Avesta, corresponding to Sanskrit 𐬨 and 𐬨 .

² It should be remarked that 𐬨 does not always aspirate its preceding 𐬨 ; as, 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 ; 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 , 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 , 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 , 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 , 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 , &c.

³ The letter 𐬨 , coming in immediate contact with 𐬨 on account of 𐬨 preceding 𐬨 being dropped, changes the latter to its aspirate form.

⁴ The second 𐬨 being eliminated.

⁵ Exceptions:— 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 , 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 , 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 (field).

⁶ Exception:— 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 . Note that 𐬨 and 𐬨 , when preceded by a sibilant, are not changed to their aspirate forms, even though followed by 𐬨 , 𐬨 or 𐬨 ; as, 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 , 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 , 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 , 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 , 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 , 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 , 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 , 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 , 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 , 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 .

⁷ Exceptions:— 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 , 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 , 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 .

ଧର୍ମ, 'ସଂସ୍କୃତ (Sansk. स्वाम); 'ଧର୍ମକର୍ତ୍ତା; ଧର୍ମକର୍ତ୍ତା
 (orig., ଧର୍ମ + କର୍ତ୍ତା); ଧର୍ମକର୍ତ୍ତା (= ଧର୍ମ + କର୍ତ୍ତା); ଧର୍ମକର୍ତ୍ତା (orig.,
 ଧର୍ମ + କର୍ତ୍ତା); ଧର୍ମକର୍ତ୍ତା (from କର୍ତ୍ତା), &c.

ל and ל , when preceded by מ or ע , insert ו before them :
as, $\text{מ} + \text{ל} = \text{מול}$; $\text{מעל} + \text{ל} = \text{מעלו}$;
similarly, $\text{מל}, \text{על}, \text{מל}, \text{על}, \text{מל}, \text{על}, \text{מל}, \text{על}$.

Contact of Final and Initial Dentals.

20. Final φ , ϕ , ψ or ω , before initial φ , is changed to π ; as, $\varphi\varphi + \varphi\varphi = \pi\varphi\pi\varphi$; $\psi\varphi + \phi\varphi = \pi\varphi\omega\varphi$; $\omega\varphi + \psi\varphi = \pi\varphi\omega\varphi$ (π being dropped); $\varphi\varphi + \omega\varphi = \pi\varphi\omega\varphi$.

30. Find **و**, **و**, **و** or **و**, before initial **و** or **و**, is generally changed to **و**, sometimes to **و**; as, **و** + **و** = **و**; **و** + **و** = **و**.

$$6\text{دس} + 6\text{دس} = 12\text{دس}; \quad 6\text{دس} + 6\text{دس} = 12\text{دس}$$

OBSERVATION :—It will be seen from the above that, if two dentals come in contact, the first is changed to a hard ■ a soft sibilant, according ■ the following dental is hard or soft.

1 Note.—In these two examples (viz., **ḥ** and **ḥ**), the consonant **h**, after aspirating the preceding letters **h** and **h**, is itself changed to **h**. Exceptions:—**ḥ** and **ḥ** do not aspirate the initial **h** or **h**; as, **ḥ**, **ḥ**, **ḥ**, **ḥ** (Yas. 44, 12.)

Changes of Final Consonants.

31. Final င, before initial ဝ, is changed to န; ex. ငေ(င)
 + ဝ = ဝန(န)ေ(င); ဝ + ငေ(င) = ဝန(န)ေ(င); ဝန(န)ေ(င) - ဝန(န) = ငေ(င)
 (rt. ငေ(င))

32. Final \int , \mathfrak{z} or $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{u}$, before initial \mathfrak{z} , is generally changed to \mathfrak{z} , sometimes to \mathfrak{z} ; as, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{z} + \int\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{z} = \mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{z}$; $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{z}$ (from $\int\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{z}$); $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{z}$ (fr. $\int\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{z}$); $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{z}$ (fr. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{z}$); $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{z}$ ($= \mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{z} + \mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{z}$); $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{z} + \int\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{z} = \mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{z}$.

33. Final ག or ལ, before initial ཀ or ཅ, is changed to ང; ns, ག གུལ=ཅུལ (Guth.)

34. Final \int , before initial \int , is changed to \int or \int ; $\int + \int = \int$; $\int + \int = \int$ (the second \int being dropped); $\int + \int = \int$.

36. Final y, before initial c, is changed to x; as, $\{uc + sy\} = \{ucx\}$; $\{uc + sy\}u = \{ucx\}u$; $uc + sya = ucxa$, &c.

36. Surd finals before sonant letters are changed to correspond-
ing sonants; as, $\text{—} + \text{—} = \text{—}$; $\text{—} + \text{—} = \text{—}$;
 $\text{—} + \text{—} = \text{—}$ (Gāth.); $\text{—} + \text{—} = \text{—}$ (Sansk. मर) = — ;
(— being dropped); $\text{—} + \text{—} = \text{—}$ (orig., $\text{—} + \text{—}$); $\text{—} + \text{—} = \text{—}$;
 $\text{—} + \text{—} = \text{—}$ (orig., $\text{—} + \text{—}$); $\text{—} + \text{—} = \text{—}$ (orig., $\text{—} + \text{—}$);
 $\text{—} + \text{—} = \text{—}$ (orig., $\text{—} + \text{—}$).

37. Final ψ , before initial φ or ϕ , is changed to π ; as,

• Compare English To Grunt, To Grumble.

מ; אש, אש אש (orig., אש + אש); אש אש אש - אש, - אש
אש אש, אש אש אש, אש אש אש, &c.

Colop. Sans. भवामि, भवामः, भवामहे, भवाम, भवामहि, &c.

50. Further, ്, when preceded by ്, changes the latter
 ്; as, "൬൬൬൬൬൬ (orig., ്+൬൬൬൬൬൬). Similarly,
 ്, ്, ്, ്, ്. Sometimes, to ്;
 as, ്൬൬൬൬൬൬ (orig., ്+൬൬൬൬൬൬)

Insertion of **l** and **ç** before **w** in the
body of words.

51. 3, ४—These two nasals, which precede *ṣ* in certain cases, are peculiar to Avesta only, having nothing to do with the etymology. Unlike other letters, they do not interchange with any Sanskrit character. The rules which regulate their insertion in words are as follow :—

[illegible]

Exceptions.—מגור, מגור, מגור.

■ A medial נ is also generally changed to נ before the verbal terminations נ, נ, נ, נ, נ, נ; as, נ, נ, נ, נ, נ, נ, &c.

■ Exceptions.—*թս*, *սիս*, *սիս*, *սիս*

Exceptions.— **עֲשֵׂה**, **עָשָׂה** (orig., + **עָשָׂה** **עָשָׂה**)

68. ལྷ་, when followed by ། or ༌ and preceded by ་, inserts
མ before it; e. g., ད།ཡུཤ་ = आसान्, ་ངོདེབསལཏིའགྲ་ = नासरय.

54. ט, when followed by any vowel (except א-ע) or װ,
and preceded by י or ח, inserts כ before it; as, וְכַתֹּב
וְכַחֲמֵךְ, וְכַחֲמֵיךְ, וְכַחֲמֵיךְ, וְכַחֲמֵיךְ.
(also, וְכַחֲמֵיךְ Yt. 13, 116); וְכַחֲמֵיךְ. Also
וְכַחֲמֵיךְ (See Yt. 1, 32).

Exception:—מִכֶּסֶת הַיָּדַיִם Geld. Yng. 57, 28.

55. ψ , when preceded by $\{$ and followed by $\}$ or φ , inserts ψ before it ; e. g., $\varphi\psi\{\psi$ Yaq. 29, 10.

56. *u*, when followed by *y* and preceded by *a*, inserts *u* before it, but itself is dropped; as, *अयुय* (orig., *अयुय* *अयु*) Sans. *सहस्र*; *अयुय* Geld. VI. 14, 44.

OBSERVATION 1.—The terminations עו (עוּ) and עוּ
do not insert any of these nasals (א, נ), though preceded
by one of the vowels mentioned above; as, וְלֹא־עוּ, וְלֹא־עוּ, וְלֹא־עוּ.

. OBSERVATION 2.—In several instances, עז —and עזע —are changed to עזי —and עזיע —respectively; as, עזעלעך (orig., עזעלעך); עזעלעך — עזיע (orig., עזע).

But, **מְשַׁבְּחָא מְשַׁבְּחָא**; **מ**, and not **מַש**, being the terminal suffix. The original words are **מְשַׁבְּחָא** and **מְשַׁבְּחָא**.

—မုဒုံ); —မုဒုံ (orig. —မုဒုံ);
 —မုဒုံ, —မုဒုံ YL 5, 120.

OBSERVATION 3.—Occasionally, ལཱ is substituted for ལཱ or ལཱ; as, ལཱལཱ (orig., ལཱལཱ, Sans. नङ्गा); ལཱ (fr. ལཱལཱ; orig., ལཱལཱ)

Transmutation of the Avesta Consonants into Sanskrit and Persian.

57. As Sanskrit is very closely allied to the Avesta language, and is pure Persian, unmixed with any Arabic element, is a direct off-shoot of the same, it will not be amiss, in this place, to compare the Avesta characters with those of Sanskrit and Persian, and illustrate them by examples. The rules, by which these letters are interchanged with Sanskrit and Persian, will greatly assist Avesta students in settling the meanings of many words with the aid of the lexicons now extant of these two languages, till a trustworthy and comprehensive Avesta dictionary is published.

g = ह, क, क; नs, लs = काम, क = work; लs नs = क री
B wolf.

د (before an aspirating consonant) = ک. خ, ه; و, ا) د' = ک
 دوشیدن to cry, to bewail ; دود = د + د = smoke; دود = د + د = strong;
 Comp. دود = د + د = strong-bodied.

ॐ क. ख. ग. घ. ङ. ॐ = ॐ, ॐ = ॐ, ॐ = ॐ; ॐ = ॐ
 ■ earthen pot.

ۛۛۛۛ = ۛۛ ۛۛ ۛۛ ; ۛۛ, ۛۛۛۛۛۛ = ۛۛۛ ۛۛ night; ۛۛۛۛۛۛۛ
 = ۛۛۛ ۛ dominion; ۛۛۛۛۛۛۛۛ = ۛۛۛۛ they bestow.

$\text{سو} = \text{स्व. ख.}$; نم , سومندل = स्वप्न, خواب sleep; $\text{سوموسو} = \text{स्वप्तस}$
خرد by one's own self.

¹ *Note.*—Aspirate letters before ण, ल, ळ, ण, ण, ट, टु are to be substituted, in most cases, for the corresponding unaspirate ones in Sanskrit.

Occasionally, אָנעם (Sans. ए) being substituted for אָנש' own self), both forms are met with in Avesta; as, אָנעם-אָנעם, אָנעם-אָנעם self-lighted. (See Vend. 2, 30; Yt. 10, 112) Similarly, אָנעם, אָנעם, to eat, to drink : as, אָנעם-אָנעם and אָנעם-אָנעם; אָנעם and אָנעם=אָנעם; אָנעם and אָנעם.

Note.—ע, according to Dr. Goldner, is used before י only;
e. g., עיני, עשרה, עשרה, עשרה, עשרה.
עשרה, &c.

[illegible]

२ (before an aspirating consonant) = ग, ण, अण्ड अप
top, summit । अण्ड उभ very strong; अण्ड नम naked.

१ = ग, घ, ङ, ञ, ... ; २ = अण् अण् अण् divine power :
 ३ = ण, न, ... ; ४ = अण् अण् अण् (lit.), a mark ; ५ = अण् अण् अण्
 ६ = अण् अण् अण्

$$\text{deg } L = 8, \quad \mu \text{deg } L = 177 \text{ to flow.}$$

Note.—**ላ** is a suff. form of **ላታ**; both forms, though rarely, are met with, as, **ክብሩላታ**, **ክብሩላታ** (See Spiegel, Yaq. 17, 4).

$\text{प} = \text{प}, \text{द}, \text{ड}, \text{त}, \text{थ}$ $\text{मृप} = \text{वर}$. جریدہ to graze, to walk about.
 $\text{مُجسّم} = \text{جسم}$, a photo where anything grows. $\text{پنکھٹا} = \text{पञ्चन}$ پنج live.

५ = ग. ज. म. ह. ...

for one) the nasal of its own class. In Avesta, under similar circumstances, | or 𐬨 is mostly used for ॠ, ॡ, ॢ and ॣ; and 𐬨 before labials; as, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀 = hook; 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀 gold; 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀 learned; 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀 binding; 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀 trembling, &c. 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀, &c.

𐬨=ॠ, ॡ, ॢ, ॣ; as, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀 a father; 𐬨𐬀=𐬀𐬀𐬀 water; 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀𐬀—a protector; rt. 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀𐬀 to fall; rt. 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀 (Ved.) to seize or snatch from.

𐬨 (before an aspirating consonant) = ॠ, ॡ, ॢ; as, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀𐬀 (before an aspirating consonant) = ॠ, ॡ, ॢ; as, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀𐬀 question, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀𐬀 offspring. [forward.

𐬨=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀.

𐬨=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀.

𐬨=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀.

𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀.

𐬨=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀.

Observation.—In several instances, | is substituted for 𐬨 in the same word; as, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀.

𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀.

𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀.

𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀.

𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀.

𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀.

Note.—𐬨, after 𐬨 or 𐬨, is generally changed to 𐬨; e.g., 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀.

𐬨=𐬀𐬀: Visarga (at the end of words); 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀: Vayu,

𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀; 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀; 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀.

𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀; 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀; 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀.

𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀; 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀; 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀=𐬀𐬀.

Note.—𐬨 may be said to have dropped its preceding 𐬨, in cases where it changes with the Sans. 𐬨; e.g., 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀 (orig., 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀) = 𐬀𐬀 right (not left); 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀 = 𐬀𐬀 hunger; 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀 = 𐬀𐬀 the eye; 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀 = 𐬀𐬀 an abode, &c.

In several instances, 𐬨 (𐬨) is a substitute for 𐬨, 𐬨 (Sansk. 𐬨); 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀 (orig., 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀) = rider (rt. 𐬨𐬀𐬀 to ride); 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀 (orig., 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀) a drinker, an enter (rt. 𐬨𐬀𐬀); 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀 = 𐬀𐬀 battle. Sometimes, both forms (viz., 𐬨) and 𐬨 (𐬨) are met with; as, 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀 and 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀 Sans. 𐬨𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬀 a man (rt. 𐬨𐬀); 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀 and 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀 a bridge; 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀 and 𐬨𐬀𐬀𐬀 𐬨𐬀, 𐬨𐬀, dead. In Persian the same analogy holds good;

i.e., find both رد and ش in the same word; as, کاشتن to sow, داشتن to have, ندارد گشتن and گردیدن to turn, to become, نوردیدن and نورشتن to fold, to twist.

$\text{د} = \text{द}$, दृ , $\text{स$; as, دندل = दन्त , سنب , سم a hoof; دندود = दन्तु to be visible, دند = दन्त to be visible.

$\text{د} = \text{द}$, दृ , $\text{स$; as, دندود = दन्त a pillar, a post; rt.

دندود = दन्त to cut, to hurt.

$\text{द} = \text{द}$, दृ , $\text{स$; as, दندود = दन्त to cut, to break.

$\text{द} = \text{द}$, दृ , $\text{स$; as, दندود = दन्त to praise; दندود = दन्त a pillar; दندود = दन्त standing. [मस a question.]

$\text{द} = \text{द}$, दृ , $\text{स$; as, दन्द = दन्त to hear affection to; दन्द =

$\text{द} = \text{द}$, दृ , $\text{स$, द , दृ , स ; as, दन्द = दन्त white; दन्द = दन्त all, every; rt. दन्द = दन्त to inspect; दन्द = दन्त to stamp, to trample on.

$\text{द} = \text{द}$, दृ , स ; as, दन्द = दन्त a son-in-law; दन्द = दन्त to be born; दन्द = दन्त the hand; दन्द = दन्त great, large; दन्द = दन्त deep. [to invoke.]

$\text{द} = \text{द}$, दृ , $\text{स$; as, दन्द = दन्त the tongue; rt. दन्द =

$\text{द} = \text{द}$, दृ , स ; as, दन्द = दन्त the knee; दन्द = दन्त you; दन्द = दन्त a snake; rt. दन्द = दन्त to consume by fire.

$\text{द} = \text{द}$, दृ , $\text{स$; as, दन्द = दन्त one who knows.

Insertion of Redundant Consonants in words.

58. Sometimes, redundant consonants are found inserted in the

¹ In Sanskrit, दृ , between two vowels, is changed to दृ .

body of words without affecting the meaning. They are द , दृ , स , द , दृ , स , द , दृ , स and द . Examples:—

द , दृ , स , द , दृ , स , द , दृ , स and द . Examples:—

द (orig., द) a sinful-wicked man.

द (orig., द + द , perf. partic. nom. plu.) those who have performed their actions.

द (from द = द smoke, must).

द (loc. plu. of द an enclosure).

द (= द + द lens).

द (from द the body).

द (fr. द + द) the Maker.

द (fr. द + द) draught of water.

द (fr. द + द) the burning of corpses द (fr. द + द) having the seed of the waters. [Zarathustra.]

द (fr. द + द) the father of

द (fr. द + द) pregnancy; द

द (rt. द - द) to outrun.

द (fr. द + द) created from the waters; द (inf., rt. द) for being, to be.

द (fr. द + द) heed ye!

Dropping of Consonants.

59. Contrary to what is just mentioned above, we meet with, though rarely, words from which consonants, either radical or affixal, are eliminated. They are द , दृ , स , द , दृ , स , द , दृ , स and द . Examples:—

द , दृ , स , द , दृ , स and द . Examples:—

ṣ-ṣṣṣṣṣṣ (orig., ṣṣṣṣṣ + ṣṣṣṣ) amplitude, ease; 𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀
(orig., 𐬰𐬀 + ṣṣṣṣ) light (not heavy), nimble.

𐬰-𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰 (orig., 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰) fifty times.

𐬰-𐬰 (originally, 𐬰𐬰) was; 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰 (for 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰)
𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰 abl. sing. of 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰).

𐬰-𐬰 (for 𐬰𐬰) both; 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰 (orig., 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰)
𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰) trouble, 𐬰𐬰𐬰 (for 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰) both. [thought.

𐬰-𐬰𐬰𐬰 (= 𐬰𐬰 + 𐬰𐬰) killed; 𐬰𐬰𐬰 (= 𐬰𐬰 + 𐬰𐬰)

𐬰-𐬰𐬰𐬰 (= 𐬰𐬰 + 𐬰𐬰) passed; 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰 Sans. 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰

[orig., 𐬰𐬰 + 𐬰𐬰𐬰 + 𐬰𐬰) married; 𐬰𐬰 (for 𐬰 + 𐬰𐬰) Aorist
1st Per. Sing. Parasmaic; 𐬰 to be.

𐬰-𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰 (orig., 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰) mayst Thou

𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰 (orig., 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰) Bactria.

𐬰-𐬰𐬰𐬰 (orig., 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰) male.

𐬰-𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰-𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰 look, glance; (rt. 𐬰𐬰𐬰); 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰
(rt. 𐬰𐬰) flowing.

𐬰-𐬰𐬰𐬰 (orig., 𐬰𐬰 + 𐬰𐬰) a name.

𐬰-𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰 (orig., 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰) thou wilt obtain; 𐬰𐬰𐬰
(orig., 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰) thou wilt strike.

Transposition of letters.

60. In some instances, we come across words, in which letters
change their places. Examples. 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰 (in 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰),
from 𐬰𐬰𐬰 to ask; 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰, from 𐬰𐬰𐬰 (Sans. 𐬰𐬰, 𐬰𐬰)
to be extended; 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰, fr. 𐬰𐬰𐬰 to kill; 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰 (orig.,
𐬰𐬰 + 𐬰𐬰; rt. 𐬰𐬰 L. See-care to become dry).

𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰, (orig., 𐬰𐬰𐬰 + 𐬰𐬰 + 𐬰𐬰) we praise.

𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰 (orig., 𐬰𐬰 + 𐬰𐬰𐬰) for the world (dat. sing.).

𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰 (orig., 𐬰 + 𐬰𐬰𐬰) good (fem.).

𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰 Wester. (orig., 𐬰 + 𐬰𐬰𐬰) in the house.

Softening of Consonants.

61. The softening of consonants, which, among others, is a
peculiar characteristic of the Gāthā dialect, is also occasionally
seen in the Avesta writings. Examples:—

𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰, 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰 (from 𐬰𐬰𐬰 = bone); 𐬰𐬰𐬰
(originally, 𐬰𐬰𐬰) said; 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰-𐬰𐬰𐬰 (orig., 𐬰𐬰𐬰
𐬰𐬰𐬰) a water-tank, = reservoir; 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰 (rt.
𐬰𐬰𐬰-𐬰𐬰 to flow, to stream; 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰 (also, 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰
𐬰𐬰𐬰) staunchest; 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰 (orig., 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰)
northern; 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰 (rt. 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰, Sans. 𐬰𐬰 to move quickly).
𐬰𐬰𐬰 (rt. 𐬰𐬰, Sans. 𐬰𐬰 to wish). 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰 (in 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰
𐬰𐬰𐬰) fr. 𐬰𐬰𐬰, Sans. 𐬰𐬰 to sharpen.

Dropping of Syllables.

62. Finally, we sometimes find syllables dropped from words.
Examples:—

𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰 (orig., 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰 + 𐬰𐬰𐬰); 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰
(orig., 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰 + 𐬰𐬰𐬰); 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰 (orig.
𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰 + 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰); 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰 (orig., 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰);
𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰-𐬰𐬰, 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰, 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰 (orig., 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰);
𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰 (orig., 𐬰𐬰𐬰𐬰 + 𐬰𐬰𐬰)

OBSERVATION.—From examples given above, it will be seen that
the elimination, in most cases, takes place, in one of the two
homogeneous syllables.

Chapter II.

On roots, and the formation of nominal
bases.

63. After treating of letters, their characteristics and the rule of euphony (*sandhi*), we now come to roots and the formation of the crude bases of nouns substantive and adjective.















It should be remembered, that almost all nouns are formed from roots. A root in Avesta, as well as in Sanskrit, is always monosyllabic, and contains one single vowel, but it may have from one to four consonants. A single vowel, without any consonant, may also serve as a root; na, न, {१}, Sans. न, नृ to go.

Note.—The radical vowel may be always of one of the following:—**अ**, **इ**, **उ**, **ए**, **ऐ**, **ओ**; **२** (rarely); e. g., **वार्म** to be warm; **दा** to give; **दि** to show; **दी** नी to guide; **दु** क्क to know; **कु** क्त to cut, to clip; **हु** क्त to do; **हु** क्त to cut (in **हृत्-हृत्-हृत्**)

84. The disposition of consonants in roots is not fixed by one rule. Some roots begin with one or two consonants and end in a vowel; as, भू to become; शुभ to praise. Some begin with a vowel and end in one or two consonants; as, इष्ट to wish; मधु to sugar. Some begin and end with one or two consonants enclosing a medial vowel; as, विष्ट to hate; चिन्त to think; छिन्त to cut; वृद्ध to make firm, to support, &c.

65. In several instances, primary roots affix a redundant consonant at the end; as, 𐤎𐤍𐤌 from 𐤎𐤍 , 𐤎𐤍𐤌 to deceive; 𐤎𐤍𐤌 from 𐤎𐤍 , 𐤎𐤍𐤌 to strike, to wound; 𐤎𐤍𐤌 fr. 𐤎𐤍 to rule, to glitter; 𐤎𐤍𐤌 fr. 𐤎𐤍 to bathe; 𐤎𐤍𐤌

¹ Vide Professor Sir Monier Williams' *Sanskrit Grammar*, 2nd Ed., pp. 49-51.

fr.    to twist:   from   to kill;
 fr.   to divide:   fr.   to join.

66. There are in Avestan, as in Sanskrit, a few verbal roots, which, without undergoing any change, are used as nominal bases; as, root 𐬀𐬎𐬌 𐬵𐬀 to speak; 𐬀𐬎𐬌 a word; rt. 𐬀𐬎𐬌 Ger. Trugen to hurt, to deceive; 𐬀𐬎𐬌 ■ deceiver; rt. 𐬀𐬎𐬌 دانستی to know; 𐬀𐬎𐬌 wise, knowing; rt. 𐬀𐬎𐬌 to love; 𐬀𐬎𐬌 loving; rt. 𐬀𐬎𐬌 ■ to join; 𐬀𐬎𐬌 duration (as, 𐬀𐬎𐬌 𐬀𐬎𐬌 for all duration); rt. 𐬀𐬎𐬌 to be exalted; 𐬀𐬎𐬌 lofty, exalted.

67. Many roots, without undergoing any change, are also used as the last members of compound nouns; and when thus employed, they generally convey the sense of a present participle of the active; as, **मर्त्यमृतमोक्ष** spreading death in the world; **कर्मफल** doing harm to the workmen; **व्रत** breaking the contract (lit.), lying unto Mithra, &c. Compare Sanskrit **वर्तमान** knowing the law; **वेदविद** knowing the Vedas.

When a root, that ends in a vowel, is used in this manner, the letter **ק** is sometimes affixed to it; as, **קָרַח**-**קָרַח** praising the lord [lit.]; **קָרַח** bearing (a person's) ill-will; **קָרַח** increasing wisdom. Exception:—**קָרַח** (pr. n.)

Note.—Compare Sanskrit, in which क् is affixed when a root ends in a short vowel only; as, विश्वजित् conquering all (fr. विजि); चित्रकृत् making pictures, a painter (fr. कृ).

■. In some ■ instances, the reduplicated and desiderative forms of ■ root are used as nominal bases; as, 𐤀𐤁𐤏𐤕, 𐤀𐤁𐤏 𐤀𐤁𐤏𐤕 the tongue (rt. 𐤀𐤁𐤏 𐤁, 𐤁 = call, to name, to invoke); 𐤀𐤁𐤏𐤕 seeing (rt. 𐤀𐤁𐤏, 𐤀𐤁𐤏). 𐤀𐤁𐤏𐤕 n-cur beginning to bark (rt. 𐤀𐤁𐤏). 𐤀𐤁𐤏𐤕 wishing to live (desider. base; rt. 𐤀𐤁𐤏 to live; see 𐤀𐤁𐤏𐤕 gen. plu., Yaq. 35, 8).

69. The bases¹ of nouns substantive and adjective are formed by adding certain suffixes to the root, the vowel of which is, in many cases, liable at the same time to be changed to its guna or vriddhi equivalent. These suffixes are called Primary (प्रथम) Suffixes²; and the bases so formed are called Primary Nominal Bases. Again, from the nominal bases so formed, other nominal bases are derived by means of other suffixes, called Secondary (तद्विध) Suffixes³; and the bases so formed are called Secondary Nominal Bases; as, गच्छन् (rt. गच्छ), गच्छन्तु (rt. गच्छ), गच्छन्तुः (rt. गच्छ), गच्छन्तुः (rt. गच्छ), गच्छन्तुः (rt. गच्छ), &c., are primary nominal bases; while, गच्छन्तुः (rt. गच्छ), गच्छन्तुः (rt. गच्छ), &c., are secondary nominal bases.

It should be noted then, that the nominal base is the crude or naked form of a noun which serves as the basis of its case-inflexions; e.g., गच्छन् , गच्छन्तुः , गच्छन्तुः , &c.

CAUTION.—In the formation of nominal bases, when final radical letters combine with the initial letters of suffixes, the rules of euphonic changes (*sandhi*) must be observed.

70. List of Ordinary Primary (or प्रथम) Suffixes.

Primary Suffixes.

Examples.

१

गच्छन्

¹ Also called the crude bases or crude forms.

² A list of these suffixes is given below.

³ Compare Professor Sir Monier Williams' Sanskrit Grammar, 2nd Ed., p. 42.

Observe that these suffixes, unless specified, are mostly employed to form adjectives and substantives mas. and neut.

This suffix forms substantives, which generally denote the action or state expressed by the verbal root; e.g., गच्छन् regulation (rt. गच्छ to govern); गच्छन्तुः action (rt. गच्छ to do). In several instances, it is employed to form substantives denoting the agent; e.g., गच्छन्तुः killer (rt. गच्छ to kill). It generally changes the radical vowel to its guna or vriddhi substitute. This (अ), as well as all other suffixes, ending in अ , when

Primary Suffixes.

Examples.

१

गच्छन्

२

गच्छन्तुः

३

गच्छन्तुः

४

गच्छन्तुः

५

गच्छन्तुः

६

गच्छन्तुः

७

गच्छन्तुः

८

गच्छन्तुः

aljectively used, lengthen their final vowel in the feminine gender; as, गच्छन् (mas. and neut.); गच्छन्तुः (fem.); गच्छन्तुः (mas. and neut.); गच्छन्तुः (fem.); गच्छन्तुः (mas. and neut.); गच्छन्तुः (fem.). Sometimes, it (*i.e.*, अ) is affixed to the reduplicated form of a root; as, गच्छन्तुः (rt. गच्छ to protect; orig., $\text{अ} + \text{गच्छन्तुः}$); गच्छन्तुः (rt. गच्छ); गच्छन्तुः ($\text{अ} + \text{गच्छन्तुः}$)

¹ Generally forms agentive nouns, e.g., गच्छन्तुः . Comp. Sans. भक्त in पाठक receiving, शोधक an informer.

² Forms in most cases neuter substantives; e.g., गच्छन्तुः , गच्छन्तुः , &c. Comp. Sans. भक्त in मनस, मनस, मनस.

³ Forms substantives which denote the action or state expressed by the root, the instrument or by which that action or state is brought about, &c.; e.g., गच्छन्तुः (rt. गच्छ); गच्छन्तुः (rt. गच्छ), गच्छन्तुः , &c. Comp. Sans. भक्त in भोजन food, मरण death.

⁴ An abridged form of गच्छन्तुः denoting the agent. गच्छन्तुः =orig., $\text{अ} + \text{गच्छन्तुः}$; rt. गच्छ , Sans. भक्त to breathe.

<i>Primary Suffixes.</i>	<i>Examples.</i>
س(ا)ء	س(ا)ء
س(و)ء	س(و)ء
س(ي)ء	س(ي)ء
■	س(ك)ء
س(ز)ء	س(ز)ء
س(د)ء	س(د)ء
س(ن)ء	س(ن)ء
س(ج)ء	س(ج)ء
■	س(ح)ء
س(ق)ء	س(ق)ء
س(ف)ء	س(ف)ء
س(ب)ء	س(ب)ء
س(م)ء	س(م)ء
س(ل)ء	س(ل)ء
س(ع)ء	س(ع)ء

² Generally forms agentive nouns.

■ Mostly forms agentive *mas.* substantives; as, *माता*, *पिता*, &c. Exception.—*माता* (*fem.*) a mother. Comp. *मातृ* in *मातृ*, *होतृ*. Exception.—*मातृ* (*fem.*) ■ mother.

■ Forms abstract feminine nouns; e. g., မေတ္တာ (mei-ta) immortality.

Primary Suffixes.	Examples.
¹ ڄاڻ	ڄاڻ ڄاڻڻ
ڄاڻ	ڄاڻڻ
² ڄاڻڻ	ڄاڻڻ ڄاڻڻ
ڄاڻڻ	ڄاڻڻ ڄاڻڻ
³ ڄاڻڻ	ڄاڻڻ ڄاڻڻ
ڄاڻڻ	ڄاڻڻ ڄاڻڻ
⁴ ڄاڻڻ	ڄاڻڻ ڄاڻڻ
ڄاڻڻ	ڄاڻڻ ڄاڻڻ
⁵ ڄاڻڻ	ڄاڻڻ ڄاڻڻ
ڄاڻڻ	ڄاڻڻ ڄاڻڻ

* ω, ω —Mark that ω is the same as ω, ω .

³ In most cases ■ soft form of $\mu\phi$.

■ A soft form of သူ (denoting the agent); sometimes, though rarely, သူ is used; e. g., သူ (fem.) ■ daughter.

Primary Subjects.

Examples.

[illegible]

¹ Generally forms neuter substantives; *אֵל, אֱלֹהִים, אֱלֹהִי*.

{^{१०} कृष्ण, &c. Comp. the Lat. and Sans. suffixes *us*, *men* and *mn*; e. g., *opus*, *examen* (L.), *मन्मन्*, (uent.)

■ Forms verbal adjectives. It mostly gunates the radical vowel, अ, उ, इ, ए, ओ, अ, उ, इ, ए, ओ, &c. Comp. Sans. अ in लट् (rt. अ to cut).

■ Generally forms adjectives ; ၵၢ, ၵၢႃႈႁူဝ်ႈႁူဝ်ႈ, ၵၢႃႈႁူဝ်ႈ,
 ၵၢႃႈႁူဝ်ႈႁူဝ်ႈ, ၵၢႃႈႁူဝ်ႈႁူဝ်ႈ, &c.

* Forms neuter substantives, which are indeclinable: ■, -
 {ḥusḥ), {ḥunnu}, {ḥunu}w, &c.

71. List of Ordinary Secondary (or नक्षत्र) Suffixes.

Secondary Suffixes.

Examples.

1.
 2.
 3.
 4.
 5.
 6.
 7.
 8.
 9.
 10.

Mostly forms adjectives and patronyms, some times, substantives; e. g., ᠮᠤᠩᠭᠠᠨ (fr. ᠮᠤᠩᠭᠠ), pertaining to the tribe; similarly, ᠮᠤᠩᠭᠠᠨ, ᠮᠤᠩᠭᠠᠨ, ᠮᠤᠩᠭᠠᠨ, &c. Patronym.—ᠮᠤᠩᠭᠠᠨ (fr. ᠮᠤᠩᠭᠠ), ᠮᠤᠩᠭᠠᠨ (fr. ᠮᠤᠩᠭᠠᠨ). Subg.—ᠮᠤᠩᠭᠠᠨ (fr. ᠮᠤᠩᠭᠠ); ᠮᠤᠩᠭᠠᠨ (fr. ᠮᠤᠩᠭᠠᠨ), &c.

■ **נִסְתָּר** and **נִסְתָּרָה** form possessive adjectives, corresponding to Per. **נִסְתָּר** (in, hidden) and Sax. **en** (in wooden, taken) : **נִסְתָּרָה**, **נִסְתָּרָה**, **נִסְתָּרָה**, **נִסְתָּרָה**.

³ Mostly forms patronymics; e.g., ܡܠܝܚܝܐ ܕܡܠܝܚܝܐ (fr. ܡܠܝܚܝܐ - ܡܠܝܚܝܐ), ܡܠܝܚܝܐ ܕܡܠܝܚܝܐ (fr. ܡܠܝܚܝܐ - ܡܠܝܚܝܐ).

■ Form, besides substantives and adjectives, patronymics: אֲבִי
 אֲבִי אֲבִי (fr. אֲבִי אֲבִי); אֲבִי אֲבִי (fr. אֲבִי אֲבִי).
 אֲבִי אֲבִי (fr. אֲבִי אֲבִי).

A feminine suffix mostly subjuncted to consonantal bases which admit of a feminine; e.g., وَلَمَّا مَكَانًا , وَلَمَّا مَكَانًا , وَلَمَّا مَكَانًا .

Secondary Suffixes.

Examples.

သ	သောသောသော
သ	သောသောသော
သော	သောသောသော
သော	သောသောသော
သော	သောသောသော
သော	သောသောသော
သော	သောသောသော
သော	သောသောသော

¹ Changed to သ in the feminine; as, သောသောသော, သောသောသော, သောသောသော.

² Mostly forms abstract nouns and fem. substantives. When affixed to the pres. partic. act., it changes the final သော to သော; e.g., သောသောသော (orig., သော + သောသောသော); သောသောသော (orig., သော + သောသောသော); သောသောသော (orig., သော + သောသောသော); သောသောသော (orig., သော + သောသောသော).

³ Forms neuter substantives which denote the action or state expressed by the noun to which သော is added; as, သောသောသော, သောသောသော, &c.

⁴ Forms, besides substantives and adjectives, patronymics; as, သောသောသော (fr. သောသောသော); သောသောသော (fr. သောသောသော), &c.

⁵ As, သောသောသော, သောသောသော (fr. သောသောသော), သောသောသော.

⁶ Forms possessive adjectives; as, သောသောသော, သောသောသော.

Secondary Suffixes.

Examples.

သ	သောသောသော
သော	သောသောသော
သော	သောသောသော
သော	သောသောသော
သော	သောသောသော
သော	သောသောသော
သော	သောသောသော
သော	သောသောသော

¹ Forms (1) adjectives, meaning 'pertaining or similar to' the noun to which it is affixed; as, သောသောသော, သောသောသော, သောသောသော, &c.; (2) patronymics; as, သောသောသော; (3) sometimes, substantives; e.g., သောသောသော, သောသောသော. It generally rejects the final သ; as, သောသောသော (fr. သောသောသော). In several instances, the radical သ is lengthened; as, သောသောသော (fr. သောသောသော), သောသောသော (fr. သောသောသော). Sometimes, though rarely, the final သ is retained; e.g., သောသောသော (Vasp. 12, 3), also သောသောသော; သောသောသော (Yt. 14, 31), also သောသောသော (Comp. Sans. य in यिन् (fr. यिन्); ईन् (fr. ईन्); गन् (fr. गन्).

² Forms patronymics; as, သောသောသော (from သောသောသော).

³ An adjectival suffix; e.g., သောသောသော, သောသောသော, &c.

⁴ Forms possessive adjectives; as, သောသောသော, သောသောသော.

⁵ Generally forms possessive adjectives; e.g., သောသောသော, သောသောသော.

Compound Nominal Bases.

72. Primary and secondary nominal bases, participles, roots, numerals, reflexive pronouns and particles may be compounded with primary and secondary nominal bases, participles and roots; and the compound bases formed in this manner have the power to express various relations, that exist between the objects or ideas denoted by their different members. These relations would have had to be expressed by two or more inflected words, or by subordinate sentences, if the composition had not taken place:

c. g., လောကဉာဏ်-လောကဉာဏ် lord of the country (=လောကဉာဏ်)
 လောကဉာဏ်; မဇ္ဈိမ-မဇ္ဈိမ having a steel helmet (=မဇ္ဈိမ)
 မဇ္ဈိမ. မဇ္ဈိမ.)

in the
nominative case; ਸ੍ਰਮਯੋ ਸ੍ਰਮਯੋ in the accusative case).

73. Nominal bases ending in vowels, except **א** and **אָ**, when employed as first members, or when they form any but the last member of a compound, take in general no case terminations, but retain their crude forms unchanged, either a point (.) or a hyphen (-) being placed at the end of each word except the last; e. g., **אָרְבֵּי-עֵצִים**, **אֶמְצָא-עֵצִים**, **אֶמְצָא-עֵצִים-וְאֶמְצָא-עֵצִים**, **אֶמְצָא-עֵצִים-וְאֶמְצָא-עֵצִים**, **אֶמְצָא-עֵצִים-וְאֶמְצָא-עֵצִים**, **אֶמְצָא-עֵצִים-וְאֶמְצָא-עֵצִים**, &c. In several instances, final vowels of preceding members of compounds combine with the initial letters of succeeding members according to the rules of *sandhi*; e. g., **אֶמְצָא-עֵצִים** (orig., **אֶמְצָא-עֵצִים**), **אֶמְצָא-עֵצִים** (orig., **אֶמְצָא-עֵצִים**); **אֶמְצָא-עֵצִים** (orig., **אֶמְצָא-עֵצִים**), **אֶמְצָא-עֵצִים** (orig., **אֶמְצָא-עֵצִים**).

* This portion of compound nominal bases, from p. 52 to p. 55, is, with some slight variation, taken from Dr. Kielhorn's Sanskrit Grammar, 3rd Ed.

$\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-\beta^2}}$ (orig., $\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-\beta^2}}$); $\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-\beta^2}}$ (orig., $\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-\beta^2}}$).

74. Nouns with changeable bases* generally assume their weak or weakest base, e. g., အလှူပညာ, အလှူပညာ, အလှူပညာ, အလှူပညာ weak base; အလှူပညာ (weakest base)

Exceptions — עַל-מִנּוּם, מֵעַל-מִנּוּם
(strong base).

[illegible]

* For the explanation of this, see the declension of consonantal bases.

acc. (orig., $\text{अस्य} + \text{एतस्य}$); अस्य-एतस्यस्य
 acc. (orig., $\text{अस्य} + \text{एतस्यस्य}$) अस्य-एतस्यस्यस्य nom.
 (orig., अस्य-एतस्यस्यस्य); अस्य-एतस्यस्यस्य loc. | orig.,
 अस्य-एतस्यस्यस्य ; अस्य-एतस्यस्यस्य nom. (orig., $+\text{अस्यस्य}$
 अस्यस्य)

76. Feminine adjectives, that qualify a following member in the same compound, generally assume their masculine base; e.g., अस्य-एतस्यस्य , अस्य-एतस्यस्य , अस्य-एतस्यस्य .

77. When अस्य (a bull) becomes the first member of a compound, it is, in several instances, changed to अस्यस्य ; but if followed by a word beginning with अ , it is shortened to अस्य ; e.g., अस्यस्य-अस्यस्य , अस्यस्य-अस्यस्य ; but $\text{अस्यस्य-अस्यस्यस्य}$ (orig., $\text{अस्यस्य-अस्यस्यस्य}$).

In some cases अस्य remains unchanged; e.g., अस्य-अस्यस्य , अस्य-अस्यस्य , &c.

78. Nouns employed as last members of compounds generally retain their bases unchanged; as, अस्य-अस्यस्य , अस्य-अस्यस्य , अस्य-अस्यस्य , &c. But when a feminine noun ending in अ , इ or उ forms the last member of a determinative (तत्पुरुष) compound, in which the first member governs the second member, or of a relative (बहुव्रीहि) compound, its final vowel is shortened, as, अस्य-अस्यस्यस्य (orig., अस्यस्य) not singing the Gāthās; अस्य-अस्यस्यस्य (orig., अस्यस्य) a man of ill-intent; $\text{अस्य-अस्यस्यस्यस्य}$ (orig., अस्यस्य) a sharp or flashing poniard; अस्य-अस्यस्यस्य (orig., अस्यस्य) dry dust.

79. All compound nominal bases may be divided into four classes, viz.,

1. Determinative (or तत्पुरुष) Compounds.
2. Attributive (or बहुव्रीहि) Compounds.
3. Copulative (or द्वन्द्व) Compounds.
4. Adverbial (or अव्ययीभाव) Compounds.

80. "A Tatpurusha (तत्पुरुष) compound may, in general, be described as a compound, which denotes that which is expressed by its second member, determined or qualified by what is expressed by its first member. When the first member of a Tatpurusha stands in apposition to the second, so that, if the compound were dissolved, it would have to be expressed by a substantive or adjective agreeing in case with the second member, the Tatpurusha compound is called a Karmadhāraya. Again, a Karmadhāraya-compound, the first member of which is a cardinal number, is called a Dvigu-compound. It will appear, then, that a Tatpurusha-compound, to which neither the term Karmadhāraya nor the term Dvigu is applicable, must, in general, be a compound, the first member of which, if the compound were dissolved, would be governed by the second member, and would have to be expressed by a word in an oblique case.*" Examples:—

Tatpurusha only:— अस्य-अस्यस्य the master of the house, (orig., अस्यस्य-अस्यस्य).

Karmadhāraya:— अस्य-अस्यस्य a long life

Dvigu:— अस्य-अस्यस्य ten paces; अस्य-अस्यस्य nine furrows; अस्य-अस्यस्य eight characteristics.

81. "Tatpurusha-compounds in general may be called Determinative compounds; those Tatpurusha-compounds which are neither Karmadhāraya nor Dvigu. Dependent Determinative compounds. Karmadhāraya-compounds may be called Appositional Determinative compounds, and Dvigu-compounds, Numeral Determinative compounds.*"

Observation.—A numeral determinative (द्विगु) compound may also be used as the attribute of a substantive and may, consequently, become an attributive (बहुव्रीहि) compound; e.g., अस्य-अस्यस्य nine feet (num. determ. comp.); अस्य-अस्यस्य of

three feet (attrib. comp.). Compare Sans. त्रिभुवन the three worlds, v.z., heaven, earth and the lower regions (numer. determ. comp.); त्रिनेत्र one who has three eyes, a name of Shiva (attrib. comp.).

Dependent Determinative Compounds.

82. The second member is determined or qualified by the first member, which, if the compound were dissolved, would stand—

1. In the accusative case; e.g., $\text{पुच्छन्मूलांशुमल-हृत्पुच्छन्मूलांशुमल}$ destroying mulree.

2. In the instrumental case; e.g., $\text{पुच्छन्मूलांशुमल-हृत्पुच्छन्मूलांशुमल}$ killed by a wolf. [for the cattle.

3. In the dative case; e.g., $\text{पुच्छन्मूलांशुमल-हृत्पुच्छन्मूलांशुमल}$ the abode?

4. In the ablative case; e.g., $\text{पुच्छन्मूलांशुमल-हृत्पुच्छन्मूलांशुमल}$ estranged from the Dnēvas. [of the house.

5. In the genitive case; e.g., $\text{पुच्छन्मूलांशुमल-हृत्पुच्छन्मूलांशुमल}$ the master
Note.—Compare the Persian compounds خردنامه , فیل خان , جہان پناہ , بارجی خان .

6. In the locative case; e.g., پسندیدار-پسندیدار first (i.e., best) in righteousness.

Compounds of this class consist of—

1. Two substantives; e.g., پسندیدار-پسندیدار horse-stall.
2. A substantive + an adjective; e.g., پسندیدار-پسندیدار wealth-increasing.

3. A substantive + a present participle; e.g., پسندیدار-پسندیدار stepping wide. [killed by a dog.

4. A substantive + a past participle; e.g., پسندیدار-پسندیدار

5. A substantive + a root; e.g., پسندیدار-پسندیدار a hero-slayer.

6. An adjective + a substantive; e.g., پسندیدار-پسندیدار every Druj.

7. A present participle + a substantive; e.g., پسندیدار-پسندیدار not singing the Gūthās.

8. A past participle + a substantive; e.g., پسندیدار-پسندیدار one who carries a corpse singly.

9. A root + a substantive; e.g., پسندیدار-پسندیدار the king who rules at his will.

10. A preposition + a substantive; e.g., پسندیدار-پسندیدار fit for drinking purposes. [water.

11. A prefix + a substantive; e.g., پسندیدار-پسندیدار drought of

12. An adjective + a root; e.g., پسندیدار-پسندیدار one who kills a righteous person.

Appositional Determinative (कर्मधारय) Compounds consist of—
Two substantives; e.g., پسندیدار-پسندیدار child like

Āthravan; پسندیدار-پسندیدار a she-camel; پسندیدار-پسندیدار a she-ass.

An adjective + a substantive; e.g., پسندیدار-پسندیدار proper or right food.

Observation.—An appositional determinative (कर्मधारय) compound may also be used as the attribute of a substantive, and may, consequently, become an attributive (वर्धमान) compound;

e.g., پسندیدار-پسندیدار a long arm (appos. determ. comp.);

پسندیدار-پسندیدار having long arms (attrib. comp.). Compare Sans. महाबाहु, a great arm (appos. determ. comp.); महाबाहु, having a great arm (attrib. comp.).

Two adjectives; e.g., پسندیدار-پسندیدار wide-flowing.

An adjective + a present participle; e.g., پسندیدار-پسندیدار crying out loudly.

1 Originally, پسندیدار-پسندیدار ; پسندیدار being euphonicly inserted (as پسندیدار in پسندیدار).

2 Originally, پسندیدار-پسندیدار ; پسندیدار = پسندیدار speaking; پسندیدار to speak.

An adjective + a past participle; e. g., **सुवच्यते** rightly spoken.

An adjective + a numeral; e. g., **अनेके** many hundreds. [good actions.]

An adjective + a root; e. g., **कृत्वा** doing

A present participle + a substantive; e. g., **वृद्धयन्** making the trees grow up. [flame.]

An adverb + a substantive; e. g., **अत्र** ever in

A reflexive pronoun + a substantive; e. g., **स्वयम्** one's own carpet.

An interrogative pronoun + a substantive; e. g., **कः** what a woman (lit.), i.e., a bad woman. Compare Sans. **कः** a bad man. [the only-created.]

A numeral + a past participle; e. g., **अनेके**

A prefix + a substantive; e. g., **अशुभं** the evil eye.

A prefix + a past participle; e. g., **अव्ययं** well-protected.

Observation.—In some Karmadhāraya compounds the qualifying member takes the second place; e. g., **वज्रवर्णः** the shining sky (lit.); name of a person. (Compare **वज्रवर्णः** Vend. 19, 35); **वज्रवर्णः** Comp. Sans. **वज्रवर्णः** a tiger-like man.

83. "An attributive (व्यतिथि) compound is one which denotes something else than what is expressed by its members. It generally attributes that which is expressed by its second member, determined or qualified by what is denoted by its first member, to something denoted by neither of its members. When dissolved, it must be expressed by more than two inflected words, viz., by the two words which are its members, generally standing both in the nominative case, and by a relative or demonstrative pronoun in any case except the nominative. A Bahuvrīhi-compound has

the nature of an adjective and the gender of the word which expresses that of which the Bahuvrīhi-compound forms an attributive." Examples.

संसारिणी creatures or things which have the seed of sanctity; **सिंहा** who has weapons of steel; **मानुषः** (demons who ran) in human shape.

Note.—Compare the Persian compounds **بزرگ**, **پیدائش**, **مادر** Attributive (व्यतिथि) compounds consist of—

Two substantives; e. g., **कृष्णकान्ति** the offspring (or born) of darkness. [having yellow ears.]

An adjective + a substantive; e. g., **सुवच्यते**

Note.—Compare the Persian compounds **تنگ دامن**, **پای دامن**, **گران بها**, **نیز گام**, &c.

A substantive + an adjective; e. g., **सुवच्यते** desirous of purity. [self-shod.]

A reflexive pronoun + a substantive; e. g., **स्वयम्**

A numeral + a substantive; e. g., **अनेके** having nine knots. [shaped.]

A preposition + a substantive; e. g., **अत्र** well-

A prefix + a substantive; e. g., **अशुभं** well-armed; **अव्ययं** sleepless.

A present participle + a substantive; e. g., **वृद्धयन्** with snorting horses.

A past participle + a substantive; e. g., **सुवच्यते** with the banners uplifted.

84. A Copulative (संज्ञा) compound is one which consists of two nouns, the second member of which takes the dual form, while its first member, as in all compounds, retains the crude base. If the compound were dissolved, its members would have to be expressed

¹ Dr. Kielhorn's Sanskrit Grammar, 3rd Edition, pp. 250-251.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
2. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
3. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
4. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
5. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
6. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
7. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
8. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
9. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
10. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
11. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
12. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
13. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
14. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
15. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
16. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
17. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
18. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
19. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
20. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
21. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
22. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
23. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
24. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
25. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
26. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
27. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
28. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
29. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
30. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
31. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
32. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
33. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
34. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
35. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
36. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
37. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
38. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
39. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
40. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
41. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
42. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
43. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
44. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
45. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
46. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
47. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
48. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
49. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
50. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
51. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
52. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
53. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
54. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
55. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
56. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
57. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
58. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
59. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
60. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
61. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
62. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
63. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
64. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
65. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
66. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
67. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
68. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
69. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
70. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
71. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
72. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
73. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
74. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
75. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
76. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
77. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
78. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
79. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
80. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
81. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
82. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
83. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
84. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
85. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
86. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
87. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
88. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
89. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
90. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
91. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
92. <i>tu</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>ei</i>
93. <i>tu</i>		

Nom.	१०, १५ | : (i.e., स)	१० ओ	अः (i.e., अल)
Acc.	६, ६६ अम्	१० ओ	अः (i.e., अल) १००

After bases ending in — or —, ʔ is added as the termination of the nom. sing.; in all the remaining bases, ʔ is used; e. g., ʔ, ʔ, ʔ, ʔ, &c.

* Sometimes, in nominal bases ending in — and — , ח is substituted for — ; as, לחוננות , איכותנות , ינות , &c.

Bases ending in א and י form their nominative and accusative dual either by retaining or lengthening their final without adding any termination; *אֵל, אֱלֹהַיְם, אֶלֶּהָ, אֶלֶּהֶם,*
אִמִּי, אִמֵּי (אִמֹת) two fingers.

The original case-termination is 𐬨𐬀 or 𐬨𐬀𐬀, which is rare; as, 𐬨𐬀𐬨𐬀𐬨𐬀 (= 𐬨𐬀 + 𐬨𐬀𐬨𐬀); similarly, 𐬨𐬀𐬨𐬀𐬨𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬨𐬀𐬨𐬀𐬨𐬀, &c. 𐬨𐬀 in its shortened forms became 𐬨𐬀, 𐬨𐬀, 𐬨𐬀, which are commonly met with; as, 𐬨𐬀𐬨𐬀 (= 𐬨𐬀 + 𐬨𐬀), 𐬨𐬀𐬨𐬀𐬨𐬀 (= 𐬨𐬀 + 𐬨𐬀𐬨𐬀), 𐬨𐬀𐬨𐬀𐬨𐬀 (= 𐬨𐬀 + 𐬨𐬀𐬨𐬀), &c. In the Gāthā dialect 𐬨𐬀 sometimes meet with 𐬨𐬀, 𐬨𐬀, 𐬨𐬀, instead of 𐬨𐬀, 𐬨𐬀 or 𐬨𐬀; as, 𐬨𐬀𐬨𐬀𐬨𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬨𐬀𐬨𐬀.

* Vowel bases add 6, consonantal bases, 6x; as, 67000
(=6+7000), 6610000 (66+100000), &c.

Instr.	मा	आम्	भिः (i.e., विस)
Dat.	ए	भ्यम्	भ्यः (i.e., भवत्)
Abl.	अः (i.e., अस्)	भ्याम्	भ्यः (i.e., भवत्)
Gen.	(i.e., अस्)	भ्योः (i.e., भवत्)	भ्याम्

1.00. १ १ ५५५५ भां: (i.e., ओम्) { ५५५५, ५५५५
५५५५, ५५५५

Voc. crude form⁶, or } same = nom. dual, = nom. plu.⁷
same as nom. sing. }

¹ In some cases, പ്ര, പ്രമ or പ്രമ is substituted for പ്ര;
e. g., പ്രമ, പ്രമ, പ്രമ.

* Nominal bases ending in vowels sometimes take the termination **𑖦𑖳** or **𑖦𑖳𑖫**; as, **𑖦𑖳𑖫𑖦𑖳𑖫** instr. dual; **𑖦𑖳𑖫𑖦𑖳𑖫𑖦𑖳𑖫** dat. dual; **𑖦𑖳𑖫𑖦𑖳𑖫𑖦𑖳𑖫𑖦𑖳𑖫** abl. dual; **𑖦𑖳𑖫𑖦𑖳𑖫** (an eye-brow) forms its dat. dual **𑖦𑖳𑖫𑖦𑖳𑖫𑖦𑖳𑖫**. Compare Sanskrit भ्याम् (in भग्निभ्याम्, गुरुभ्याम्, &c.).

* Occasionally, ਹੰ is changed to ਹੰਨ or ਹੰਕ; as, -
ਹੰਨਾ, ਹੰਕਾ

Sometimes, though seldom, אשר, אשר, אשר, אשר.

" ו or וּ is used after א, א and י; in all other cases
 it is changed to וּ or וּ; א, א, א,
א; but, א, א, א,
א

^c Some feminine nouns ending in װ or ן form their voc. sing.
in ך; as, לִוְנָהּ (fr. לִוְנָה), מַצֹּחָהּ (fr. מַצֹּחַ).

A few nouns ending in consonants have their voc. sing. the nom. sing.; as, עבדך (fr. עבדך), ואלך (fr. ואלך); עבדך; עבדך—עבדך, &c.

93. The above case-terminations undergo various changes, especially when added to bases ending in vowels; these changes are best learnt from the paradigms given under the various declensions. Terminations beginning with vowels may, for convenience sake, be called **vowel-terminations**, terminations beginning with consonants, **consonantal-terminations**.

According to the final letter of the base, the Declension of nouns substantive and adjective is divided into—

(1) Declension of bases ending in vowels or Declension of **vowel-bases**; and

(2) Declension of bases ending in consonants — Declension of **consonantal bases**.

It should be noted that all the inflected forms of nouns, given in the following paradigms, are not actually found in the sacred writings. The Avesta literature being very limited, the student will meet with some particular inflected forms of one noun, while the complement is supplied from some other noun of the same base. These paradigms will help the student in remembering the rules. The examples of the inflected forms of nouns given below the paradigms are such as are *actually* met with in Avesta. Though the regular forms of inflected nouns are numerous and frequent, the variations from the prescribed rules are not few, as will be seen from the examples.

Declension of crude bases ending in vowels.

94. Bases ending in **-a** — Masculine.

REMARKS.—In the nom. sing., the final of the base unites with the case-termination to **-a**, except when followed by **-an** or **-am**. The abl. sing. optionally takes **-am**, and before the enclitic particle **-an**, **-am**, instead of the termination. In the gen. sing., **-am** is substituted for **-a**. The gen. du. inserts **-a** before the termination. The loc. du. substitutes **-am** for **-a**.

The **-a** and acc. plu. generally take the terminations **-am**.

The crude form is generally used in the case of nominal bases ending in **-a**; e.g., **-am**, **-am**, **-am**, **-am**, **-am**, &c.

and **-a**, respectively, instead of **-a**. These (viz., **-am** and **-a**), being coalesced with the preceding vowel, become **-am** and **-a**. In some cases, the acc. plu. ends in **-am** or **-a**. The crude base itself is often used for the nom. and acc. plu. The instr. plu. substitutes **-am** for **-a**. The terminations **-am**, **-am** and **-am** (—**-am**) insert **-a** before them. The gen. plu. substitutes, in most cases, **-am** for **-a**.

It should be remembered that crude nominal bases ending in **-a** are either masculine or neuter, except those ending in the secondary suffix **-am**; e.g., **-am**, **-am**, **-am**, &c. These are either masculine or feminine.

CAUTION.—When final letters of nominal crude bases come in contact with initial letters of case-terminations, the rules of euphonic changes (*sandhi*) must be observed.

95. **-am** (a son) — MASCULINE.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
Nom.	-am	-am	-am
Acc.	-am	-am	-am
Instr.	-am	-am	-am

Compare **-am** with Vedic अमः; e.g., अमः — **-am**.

Compare Vedic अमः; e.g., अमः (from अमः a river).

But when followed by the enclitic particle **-an** or **-am**, **-am**, **-am**, **-am**.

101. Bases ending in —Feminine.

Note.—Crude bases ending in — are, in most cases, feminine.

REMARKS.—In the nom. and voc. sing., the final — is changed to —, sometimes, to —, and no termination is added. In the instr., dat., abl. and gen. sing., the final — is shortened, and — is inserted before the case-termination. The loc. sing. is formed either by shortening or dropping the final vowel and substituting — for the termination. Before the termination of the gen. plu., the final of the base is shortened, and — is substituted, in most cases, for —. The nom. and acc. du. optionally take — for —.

102. — (an instrument)—Feminine.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
Nom.	— —	— —	— —
Acc.	— —	{ — — —	— —
Instr.	—	—	—
Dat.	—	—	—
Abl.	—	—	—
Gen.	—	—
Loc.	{ — —	—
Voc.	{ — —	—	{ — —

103. Other inflected forms, both regular and irregular, of the same base:—

Nom. Sing.—
(Geld. — Yt. 16, 3);
(from
Yt. 13, 99.

Nom. Du.—

Nom. and Acc. Plu.—
(also, Geld. Gäh. 4, 9.), &c. — is a phonetic change of — at the end of words; — always takes — redundant — after it, when followed by the enclitic particle —
e. g.,
(Geld. Gäh. 4, 10). Mark
Geld. (Yt. 17, 10.) sweethearts.

Acc. Sing. —
Yt. 12, 17; —

Acc. Du.—
—

Instr. Sing.—
Sometimes, — is not inserted; as,
(also, —).
Geld. Yag. 11, 13 (Nota.—Some Vedic feminines in — also do not insert —; as, — instead of ——Benfey).

Instr. Du.—

Instr. Plu.—

Dat. Sing.— သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ ; သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ Geld. Y. 9, 4, 7.

D. 12; သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ ; သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ Geld. Yt. 4, 3 (for သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ); သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ

Dat. Du.— သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ .

Dat. Plu.— သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ . Sometimes, သော is substituted for သော ; as, သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ

Abl. Sing.— သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , (fr. သောသော Aurora) - သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ (also, သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ), သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ

Abl. Plu.— သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ

Gen. Sing.— သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ (fr. သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ ; fem. of သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ); သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ Geld.; သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ (for သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ), သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ (for သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ) Y. 43, 13; သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ ; သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , also, သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ Geld. Yag. 9, 18.

Gen. Plu.— သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ (from သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ); သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ (= သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ) Vend. 5, 24; သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ

Loc. Sing.— သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ (fr. သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ); သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ (Yt. 5, 73); သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ (Vend. 6, 29).

Loc. Plu.— သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ

Voc. Sing.— သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ

Voc. Plu.— သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ

Bases ending in -—Masculine.

104. Masculine nouns ending in - are very few, and, for the most part, compounds, the second member of which is the verbal root သော ; as, သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , &c.

REMARKS.—The nom. and acc. plu. substitute သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ and သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , respectively, for the case-termination. In the voc. sing., the final - is shortened. The gen. plu. shortens the final of the base and substitutes သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ for သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ .

105. သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ (All-knowing); သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ (Evil-knowing)—Masculine.

Singular.

Plural.

Nom.	သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ	သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ
	သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ	
Acc.	သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ	သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ
	သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ	
Instr.	သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ	သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ
Dat.	သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ	သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ
	သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ	
Abl.	သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ	သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ

¹ As, သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ , သောသောဇာတိမ္မာဏ (Y. 12, 5).

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="margin-right: 10px;">{</div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>٤٨٩</p> <p>١٠١١٢</p> <p>١٣١٤١٥</p> </div> <div style="margin-left: 10px;">}</div> </div>	١٦١٧١٨
<i>Gon.</i>	١٩٢٠٢١	٢٢٢٣٢٤
	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="margin-right: 10px;">{</div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>٢٥٢٦٢٧</p> <p>٢٨٢٩٣٠</p> </div> <div style="margin-left: 10px;">}</div> </div>	٣١٣٢٣٣
<i>Loc.</i>	٣٤٣٥٣٦	٣٧٣٨٣٩
	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="margin-right: 10px;">{</div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>٤٠٤١٤٢</p> <p>٤٣٤٤٤٥</p> </div> <div style="margin-left: 10px;">}</div> </div>	٤٦٤٧٤٨
<i>Voc.</i>	٤٩٥٠٥١	٥٢٥٣٥٤

108. Other inflected forms of the same base :—

Nom. Sing.—မင်းသား, မင်းသမီး, မင်းသမီး,
(မင်းသမီး)

Nom. Plu.—၇၀၃(မ၇၀၃မ)

Acc. Sing.—አገሩ, አገሩን, አገሩን

Acc. Plu. — արքայական

Dat. Sing.—ယုဂယုဂဇာတိ; also, ယုဂဇာတိ Vond. 14, 9.

Dat. Plu.—සැස, සැස, සැස

Gen. Sing.—(မာရ်ဒုက္ခမာရ်)

Gen. Pla.— $\frac{6}{5} \frac{1}{2}$ (orig., $\frac{6}{5} + \frac{1}{2}$) Y. 61, 3.

Voc. Sing.—ḥayy, ḥayy Geld. Y. 8, 5;
52, 5; also ḥayy, ḥayy

Voc. Plu.—ἡμετέρας Y. 65, 12.

107. Bases ending in ' Masculine and Feminine :-

REMARKS.—The instr. sing. retains the crude form. In the dat. sing., the final of the base is guttated (i.e., changed to its gurg equivalent) before the termination. The abl. and gen. sing.,

1. As, 1/2 (34), 1/2 արագացած (Y. 30, 9; Y. 31, 4).

after changing the final ३ to ४, substitute ५ and ६ for ५ and ३, respectively. The loc. sing. forms are rare; the final ३ is changed to ५ or ६ and no termination is affixed. In the voc. sing., the vowel of the base is, in most cases, changed to ४. The nom. and acc. dual retain only the crude form. In the nom. and acc. plu., the final vowel is gunated before the termination. The acc. plu. is, in several cases, formed by affixing ५ instead of the termination. The gen. plu. mostly substitutes ६ for ६.

108. Дѣла (a mountain)—Masculine.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
Nom.	עלמא	עלמא	עלמאן עלמאן עלמאן
Acc.	עלמא	עלמא	עלמאן עלמאן עלמאן
Instr.	עלמא	עלמאן	עלמאן
Dat.	עלמא עלמאן עלמאן	עלמאן	עלמאן
Abl.	עלמא	עלמאן	עלמאן
Gen.	עלמא	.....	עלמאן
Loc.	עלמא	.....	עלמאן
Voc.	עלמא עלמאן	.....	עלמאן

109. Other inflected forms, both regular and irregular, of the same base :—

Nom. Sing.—ሐሳብ, ሐሳብ, ሐሳብ,
ሐሳብ, ሐሳብ ሐሳብ Yt. 10, 78. ሐሳብ

115. דוֹבִי (a Dovi)—Feminine.

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	<div> <div>וַעֲמָוֹן</div> <div>וַעֲמָוֹנִים</div> </div>	<div> <div>וַעֲמָוֹנִים</div> <div>וַעֲמָוֹנִים</div> <div>וַעֲמָוֹנִים</div> </div>
Acc.	וַעֲמָוֹן	<div> <div>וַעֲמָוֹנִים</div> <div>וַעֲמָוֹנִים</div> </div>
Instr.	וַעֲמָוֹנִים	וַעֲמָוֹנִים
Dat.	וַעֲמָוֹנִים	וַעֲמָוֹנִים
Abl.	וַעֲמָוֹנִים	וַעֲמָוֹנִים
Gen.	*וַעֲמָוֹנִים	וַעֲמָוֹנִים
Loc.	.....	וַעֲמָוֹנִים
Voc.	<div>וַעֲמָוֹן</div> <div>וַעֲמָוֹנִים</div>	.....

116. Other inflected forms, both regular and irregular, of the same base:—

[illegible]

■ Mark **ואת** Yaç. 57, 15.

Gen. Sing.—ᠭᠡᠨᠡᠭᠡᠨᠡ, ᠭᠡᠨᠡᠭᠡᠨᠡ—ᠭᠡᠨᠡᠭᠡᠨᠡ, ᠭᠡᠨᠡᠭᠡᠨᠡ,
ᠭᠡᠨᠡᠭᠡᠨᠡ, ᠭᠡᠨᠡᠭᠡᠨᠡ, ᠭᠡᠨᠡᠭᠡᠨᠡ, ᠭᠡᠨᠡᠭᠡᠨᠡ,
ᠭᠡᠨᠡᠭᠡᠨᠡ, ᠭᠡᠨᠡᠭᠡᠨᠡ, ᠭᠡᠨᠡᠭᠡᠨᠡ (Gold. — ᠭᠡᠨᠡ)
ᠭᠡᠨᠡᠭᠡᠨᠡ; ᠭᠡᠨᠡᠭᠡᠨᠡ, ᠭᠡᠨᠡᠭᠡᠨᠡ, ᠭᠡᠨᠡᠭᠡᠨᠡ

𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓, 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓 (Gold. 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓, fr. 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓);
𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓, 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓, 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓, 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓, 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓,
𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓, 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓, 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓 (fr. 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓)

Gen. Plu.—𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓, 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓, 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓,
𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓 Yt. 13, 91. 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓, 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓,
𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓 Gold. Visp. 11, 14.

Loc. Sing.—𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓 (fr. 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓) Yt. 5, 51.

Loc. Plu.—𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓, 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓, 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓

Voc. Sing.—𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓, 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓, 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓, 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓,
𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓, 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓

Voc. Plu.—𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓, 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓 (see Y. 8, 3):
𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓 (see Y. 68, 12).

117. Bases ending in -Masculine and Feminine.

REMARKS.—The instr. sing. generally retains the crude form. In the dat. sing., the final vowel is changed to its guṇa equivalent before the termination. The abl. and gen. sing., after changing the final - to 𑀧, substitute 𑀧 and 𑀧 for 𑀧 and 𑀧, respectively.¹ Occasionally, the gen., loc. and voc. sing. take 𑀧 instead of the termination. Sometimes, the loc. du. substitutes 𑀧 for 𑀧. The nom. and acc. dual either retain the final 𑀧 lengthen it without any termination. In the nom. and acc. plu., the final vowel is changed to its guṇa equivalent before the ter-

¹ Sometimes, the gen. sing. changes the final vowel to its vṛiddhi equivalent before affixing 𑀧; e. g., 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓

² Sometimes, though rarely, the voc. sing. rejects the final 𑀧 before 𑀧; e. g., 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓 (fr. 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓)

mination; sometimes, 𑀧 is affixed after lengthening the final vowel. The gen. plu. optionally substitutes 𑀧 for 𑀧.

118. 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓 (the world)—Masculine.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
Nom.	𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓	𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓	𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓
Acc.	𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓	𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓	𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓
Instr.	𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓	𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓	𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓
Det.	𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓	𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓	𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓
Abl.	𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓	𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓	𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓
Gen.	𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓	𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓	𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓
Loc.	𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓	𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓	𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓
Voc.	𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓	𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓	𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓

119. Other inflected forms, both regular and irregular, of the same base:—

Nom. Sing.—𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓, 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓, 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓, also 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓
𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓 Gold. Y. 31, 9. 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓, 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓, 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓,
𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓, 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓 (Gold. 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓);
𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓, 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓

Nonn. Du.—סעודת, סעודת Geld. (Yt. 5, 7; Yt. 10, 104).

Nom. Plu.—מַעֲבִירִים, מַעֲבִירִי, מַעֲבִירֵי, מַעֲבִירֵי, מַעֲבִירֵי.

...
 ... - ᲛᲠᲚᲗ, ᲙᲟᲧᲡᲱᲣ᲏-ᲕᲁᲃᲉ, ᲙᲟᲧᲡᲱᲣ᲏, ᲕᲁᲃᲉ. - ᲙᲟᲧᲡ
 ... , ᲕᲁᲃᲉ; ᲕᲁᲃᲉ Geld. Yt. 16, 56 (for ᲕᲁᲃᲉ)

[illegible]

Acc. Du.—למנוחה, למנוחה, למנוחה

Acc. Plu.—ḥayyān, ḥayyān, ḥayyān, ḥayyān,
ḥayyān, ḥayyān, ḥayyān, ḥayyān Yt. 17, 18 (burden-
bearing); ḥayyān, ḥayyān, ḥayyān, ḥayyān,
ḥayyān, ḥayyān, ḥayyān, ḥayyān,
ḥayyān, ḥayyān (for ḥayyān); ḥayyān, also, ḥayyān

Instr. Sing.—ကမာ, ကမာ, ကမာ, ကမာ—ကမာ,
ကမာ, ကမာ; ကမာ, also, ကမာ Y. 51, 12.

Instr. Du. — سازگاری, سازگاری, سازگاری, سازگاری

Instr. Plu.—**𐎧𐎠𐎧𐎠𐎧𐎠**. Mark **𐎧𐎠𐎧𐎠𐎧𐎠** Geld. (Yas. 44, 2. 16) meaning 'for both the worlds-lives.'

Dat. Sing.—אֶתְּכָם, אֶתְּכֵם, אֶתְכֶם, אֶתְכִי, אֶתְכִיךָ,
וְאַתְּכֶם, וְאַתְּכִי, וְאַתְּכִיךָ, וְאַתְּכֶם, וְאַתְּכִי, וְאַתְּכִיךָ,
וְאַתְּכֶם, וְאַתְּכִי, וְאַתְּכִיךָ, וְאַתְּכֶם, וְאַתְּכִי, וְאַתְּכִיךָ.
(being euphonically inserted).

Dat. Plu.—၁၉၀၈, ၁၉၀၉, ၁၉၁၀, ၁၉၁၁, ၁၉၁၂

Abl. Sing.—နုဏ္ဏာနာယော, နုဏ္ဏာနာယော Geld., နုဏ္ဏာနာယော
Wester. Yt. 8, 32; (fr. နုဏ္ဏာနာယော)

Abt. Plu.—اسدولندگی، عسکر دکن دندگی

[illegible]

Gen. Du.—{אֲנִי וְאַתָּה} (fr. אֲנִי וְאַתָּה); אֲנִי וְאַתָּה, אֲנִי וְאַתָּה Gold. Yt. 13, 115.

Gen. Plu.—ἄκρον, ἄκρον, ἄκρον, ἄκρον,
ἄκρον, ἄκρον, ἄκρον

Loc. Sing.—לִּפְנֵי, לְפָנֶיךָ, לְפָנֵינוּ (Y. 62, 6);
לְפָנֶיךָ, לְפָנֵינוּ Webster. Y. 30, 10; לְפָנֵינוּ (Visp. 14, 2);
לְפָנֵינוּ, לְפָנֵינוּ (the final ו being 'dropped');
לְפָנֵינוּ Y. 48, 4 (fr. לְפָנֵינוּ); לְפָנֵינוּ Y. 65, 9.

Loc. Du. — ᐱᐱᐱᐱ; ᐱᐱᐱᐱ is used for both the loc. sing. and the loc. dual (see Vend. 13, 27; Y. 41, 3).

Loc. Plu.—מְלִיכָה, בְּרַחֲמֵינוּ, וּבְרַחֲמֵינוּ. Mark בְּרַחֲמֵינוּ Y. 51, 9 (fr. עוֹלָם, the world).

Voc. Sing.—אֶלְעָזָר, אֶלְעָזַר, אֶלְעָזָר Yt. 10, 116
אֶלְעָזָר Y. 10, 2; אֶלְעָזַר, אֶלְעָזַר, אֶלְעָזַר, אֶלְעָזַר

120. The feminine base of adjectives ending in י is generally formed by the addition of the feminine suffix ם to the masculine base; e. g., טוֹב (mas.) good; fem. טוֹבָה or טוֹבִית (נ being interchanged); רחב (mas.) broad; fem. רחבָה (ח being euphonicallly changed to כ).

The declension of neuter nouns ending in **и** follows the analogy in **и**. See p. 81, para. 112.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
Nom.	وسد	وسد	وسد
Acc.	وسد	وسد	وسد

122. Other inflected forms of the same base:—

Nom. and Acc. Sing.—ᠠᠨᠠᠨ, ᠠᠨᠠᠨ, ᠠᠨᠠᠨ, ᠠᠨᠠᠨ.
 ᠠᠨᠠᠨ, ᠠᠨᠠᠨ, ᠠᠨᠠᠨ. ᠠᠨᠠᠨ, Geld. Yt. 10, 55. Mark ᠠᠨᠠᠨ.
 Geld. Yt. 17, 6.

Nom. Plu.—ḡḡḡḡḡḡ, ḡḡḡḡḡḡ Geld., ḡḡḡḡḡḡ Wester. Y. 33, 1;
ḡḡḡḡḡḡ Geld. Visp. 11, 5; ḡḡḡḡḡḡ Geld.-Y. 8, 5; ḡḡḡḡḡḡ
 Yt. 5, 130; Yt. 17, 7.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
Now.	ᠠᠭᠤᠨ	ᠠᠭᠤᠨᠠᠭᠤᠨ ᠠᠭᠤᠨᠠᠭᠤᠨ

Am. }
(Guth.) } ၆၇၁၂၆၀

Instr. . 1/430

Dnt. סמך ויטא
סמך זינגא

Abi. ፪፻፲፱
፪፻፲፱

Gen. ספר בראשית
ספר בראשית
ספר בראשית


Loc.	Species
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60
61	61
62	62
63	63
64	64
65	65
66	66
67	67
68	68
69	69
70	70
71	71
72	72
73	73
74	74
75	75
76	76
77	77
78	78
79	79
80	80
81	81
82	82
83	83
84	84
85	85
86	86
87	87
88	88
89	89
90	90
91	91
92	92
93	93
94	94
95	95
96	96
97	97
98	98
99	99
100	100

Voc. 1450

124. Other inflected forms, both regular and irregular, of the same base:—

Nom. Sing.—שֶׁמֶשׁ, שֶׁמֶשׁ
 Nom. Pl.—שֶׁמֶשִׁים, שֶׁמֶשִׁים, שֶׁמֶשִׁים, -שֶׁמֶשִׁים
שֶׁמֶשִׁים, שֶׁמֶשִׁים (Gold. שֶׁמֶשִׁים Y. 9, 23).

Acc. Sing.—ကျေးဇူး, နေ့ဇာတိ, ရေအေး, ကျေးဇူး

Acc. Duml.— (Yt. 10, 117).

[illegible]

Dat. Sing.—מִנְחָתֶיךָ Gold. Yl. 16, 19; מִנְחָתֶיךָ
Gold. Yl. 18, 66; מִנְחָתֶיךָ Gold. Yl. 5, 29; מִנְחָתֶיךָ

Date. Plu. — وعدہ کے تحت

Abl. Sing.—**ද්විප්පකං**, **ද්විප්පකං**, **වප්පකං** Vend. 10, 5.

Abl. Plu.—**ද්විප්පකං** (Geld. **ද්විප්පකං** Yt. 17, 14).

Gen. Sing.—**ද්විප්පකං**, **ද්විප්පකං** **ද්විප්පකං**, **ද්විප්පකං**

Wester. Vend. 10, 17; **ද්විප්පකං**—**ද්විප්පකං** **ද්විප්පකං** Geld. Yt. 13, 133 (fr. **වප්පකං**, law, precept).

Gen. Plu.—**ද්විප්පකං**, **ද්විප්පකං**

Loc. Sing.—**ද්විප්පකං**, **ද්විප්පකං**, **ද්විප්පකං**, **ද්විප්පකං** **ද්විප්පකං** (fr. **වප්පකං** broad); **ද්විප්පකං** Y. 50, 12; **ද්විප්පකං** Y. 50, 13 (fr. **වප්පකං** = bridge).

Loc. Plu.—**ද්විප්පකං**

Voc. Plu.—**ද්විප්පකං** Yt. 8, 29.

125. Feminine nouns ending in **ආ** are rare, and their inflected forms are rarer still; e. g., **ආකං** (= **ආකං** **ආකං**); **ආකං** nom. sing.; **ආකං** acc. sing.; **ආකං** (the second member of the compound to form the feminine of a certain class of quadrupeds; as, **ආකං**—**ආකං** (a mare); **ආකං** nom. sing.

126. **බු** (mas. a bull, fem. a cow).

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	බු	බු , බු
Acc.	බු , බු	බු , බු
	බු	බු (Y. 46, 4)
Instr.	බු	බු
	බු (Y. 16, 19)	
Dat.	බු	බු
	බු (Gāth.)	

¹ Compare Sans. **भृश** a milch cow.

	Singular.	Plural.
Abl.	ද්විප්පකං	ද්විප්පකං
Gen.	ද්විප්පකං , ද්විප්පකං	ද්විප්පකං
	ද්විප්පකං	
Loc.	ද්විප්පකං	ද්විප්පකං
Voc.	ද්විප්පකං	ද්විප්පකං

Note.—**ද්විප්පකං** gen. du. (Yt. 13, 127 **ද්විප්පකං**—**ද්විප්පකං**)

Declension of Crude Bases ending in Consonants.

127. Consonantal bases are divided into:—

(1). **Unchangeable Bases** i.e., bases which either undergo no change at all, or generally undergo only such changes as are required by the rules of sandhi.

These generally include (1) monosyllabic bases (as, **බු**, **ද්වි**, **ද්වි**, **ද්වි**, &c.), (2) compound nominal bases, the last members of which are roots (as, **ද්වි**—**ද්වි**, **ද්වි**—**ද්වි**, **ද්වි**—**ද්වි**, &c.), and (3) bases ending in **ද්වි**, **ද්වි** and **ද්වි** (as, **ද්වි**—**ද්වි**, **ද්වි**—**ද්වි**, **ද්වි**—**ද්වි**, &c.).

(2). **Changeable Bases**, i.e., bases which in their declension show a strong and a weak form, or, in some instances, a strong, a middle, and a weakest form.¹

128. The strong base is formed from the weak one by lengthening the penultimate vowel, ■ by the insertion of a nasal before the final consonant, E.g.

Weak Base.—**ද්වි**, **ද්වි**, **ද්වි**, **ද්වි**, **ද්වි**

Strong Base.—**ද්වි**, **ද්වි**, **ද්වි**, **ද්වි**, **ද්වි**

In some instances, the weak base is formed by the elision of the penultimate ■; in that case, the original crude form stands as the strong base, E.g.

¹ Compare Dr. Kielhorn's Sans. Grammar, 3rd Ed., p. 16.

Strong Base.— ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ , ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ , ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ , ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ

Weak Base.— ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ , ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ , ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ , ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ

129. "Some nouns have, as already mentioned, three bases, a strong base, a middle base, and a weakest base. By strengthening the middle base, i. e., by lengthening its penultimate vowel, or by the insertion of a nasal, we obtain the strong base; if we weaken it, i. e., by the elision of the penultimate vowel, or by contracting two of its letters into one, we obtain the weakest base," E. g.

Middle Base.— ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ , ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ or ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ (ᠠᠨᠠᠭ), ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ , ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ , ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ

Strong Base.— ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ , ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ (ᠠᠨᠠᠭ), ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ , ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ

Weakest Base.— ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ , ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ (ᠠᠨᠠᠭ), ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ , ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ

130. "Nouns with two bases, i. e., a strong base and a weak base:—The strong base is used in the strong cases, the weak base in the weak cases.

The strong cases are the nom. and acc. sing., the nom. and acc. dual, and the nom. and acc. plu. in mas. and fem., and the nom. and acc. plu. in neut.

All the remaining cases (except the vocatives) in masculine, feminine and neuter are weak.

Nouns with three bases, i. e., a strong base, a middle base, and a weakest base. The strong base is used in the strong cases, the middle base in the middle cases, and the weakest base in the weakest cases.

The strong cases are, as aforesaid, the nom. and acc. sing., the nom. and acc. dual, and the nom. and acc. plu. in mas. and fem., and the nom. and acc. plu. in neut.

The middle cases are those the terminations of which begin with consonants, i. e., the instr., dat., abl. dual, and the instr., dat., abl. and loc. plu. in the masculine, feminine and neuter genders, and the nom. and acc. sing. neut. All the remaining cases, except the vocatives, i. e., the cases with vowel-terminations, viz.,

¹ Dr. Kielhorn's Sans. Grammar, 3rd Edition, pp. 28-29.

the instr., dat., abl., gen. and loc. singular and the gen. and loc. dual, and the gen. plu. are the weakest cases."

The vocatives are not many; some forms of the voc. sing. are strong; e. g., ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ - ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ , ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ ; while others are weak; e. g., ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ (from ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ), ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ (from ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ). Bases ending in ᠠᠨᠠᠭ take the middle base in the sing.; e. g., ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ .

The voc. plu. forms are generally strong; e. g., ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ , ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ , ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ , &c.

131. In some instances, weak forms, nay, the weakest forms, are met with in strong cases, and vice versa. E. g.

Nom. Sing.— ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ for ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ ; ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ for ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ or ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ

Acc. Sing.— ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ for ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ ; ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ for ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ ; ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ for ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ ; ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ for ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ , &c.

Nom. and Acc. Plu.— ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ , ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ for ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ ; ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ for ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ ; ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ for ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ ; ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ for ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ ; ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ for ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ ; ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ for ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ , &c.

Dat. Sing.— ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ for ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ

Gen. Sing.— ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ for ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ ; ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ for ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ ; ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ for ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ ; ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ for ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ ; ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ for ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ , &c.

Loc. Sing.— ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ for ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ , &c.

132. Bases ending in ᠠᠨᠠᠭ —Masculine.

REMARKS.—These bases are formed by the ending of the suffixes ᠠᠨᠠᠭ (pres. partic. Parasmai.), ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ (fut. partic. Parasmai.), ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ , ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ (adjectival suffixes denoting fulness or possession). In the nom. sing., ᠠᠨᠠᠭ is changed to ᠠᠨᠠᠭ or ᠠᠨᠠᠭ , sometimes to ᠠᠨᠠᠭ , without adding any termination. But when ᠠᠨᠠᠭ is changed to ᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤ on account of its being coalesced with the preceding

¹ Compare Dr. Kielhorn's Sans. Grammar, 3rd Edition, p. 29.

אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, לְרֹאשׁ הַשָּׁנָה, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, -אֶרֶץ
אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם

Acc. Sing.—עֶרְבָּא, עֶרְבָּא, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם (rt. u);
אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם (Vier. 18, 2); עֶרְבָּא, עֶרְבָּא,
עֶרְבָּא, עֶרְבָּא, עֶרְבָּא, עֶרְבָּא (rt.
מִצְרַיִם); עֶרְבָּא, עֶרְבָּא, עֶרְבָּא, -אֶרֶץ
עֶרְבָּא, עֶרְבָּא, עֶרְבָּא (fr. u); עֶרְבָּא, -אֶרֶץ
(also עֶרְבָּא Yt. 19, 66).

Instr. Sing.—אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם,
אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם

Instr. Plu.—אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, -אֶרֶץ
אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם (fr. u being).

Dat. Sing.—אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם,
אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם,
אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם (Y. 49, 12); אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם
אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם (rt. u); אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם Gold.Y. 12, 1.

Dat. Du.—אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם Gold. Y. 1, 11.

Dat. Plu.—אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, -אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם
אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם. Mark אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם
Y. 20, 8 (base u).

Abl. Sing.—אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, -אֶרֶץ
אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם (base u).

Abl. Plu.—אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, -אֶרֶץ
אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם

Gen. Sing.—אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, -אֶרֶץ
אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם (rt. u), אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם,
(fr. u), אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם (fr. u), אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם

Gen. Plu.—אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם (fr. u); אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, -אֶרֶץ
אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם,
אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם,
אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם,
אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם Gold. Yt. 13, 155.

Loc. Sing.—אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם

Loc. Plu.—אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם (orig., u + אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם); אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם
(orig., u + אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם); אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם (orig., u + אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם)

Voc. Sing.—אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם (אֶרֶץ)

Voc. Plu.—אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם

135. The feminine of this base is formed by adding the femi-
nine suffix t generally to the weak base (sometimes to the
strong); e. g., אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם (fr. u); אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם (fr. u);
אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם (fr. u); אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם (fr. u).

Examples of the feminine formed from the strong base:—

אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם. אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם. אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם (אֶרֶץ)
acc. sing. (Y. 52, 2); אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם. אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם gen. sing.
(base אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם. אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם; from אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם. אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם;
Y. 9, 18. It follows the paradigm אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם (fem.). In some few
cases, the fem. is formed by adding the feminine suffix t ; e. g.,
אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם (fr. u); אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם (also, אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם; fr.
אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם). It follows the paradigm אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם (fem.).

136. Bases ending in 𐌺—Feminine.

Bases ending in the affixal 𐌺 are always of the feminine gender. Some of them will be found in *Arct.* (see *Arct.* for the list of bases, page 126).

	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰
	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰
Nom.	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰
	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰
	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰
Acc.	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰
	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰
	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰
Instr.	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰
	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰
	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰
Dat.	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰
	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰
	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰
Abl.	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰

¹ The nom. sing. rejects the final 𐌺 before the termination. Compare Lat. *Immortalitas*, *Bonitas*, (orig., *Immortalitat* + *s*, &c).

² Possibly, ■ corrupt form of 𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰 (fr. 𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰).

³ 𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰 and 𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰 both used ■ crude forms, having the same meaning; e. g., nom. du. 𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰 𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰 𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰 (Y. 45, 5); acc. plu. 𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰 𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰 𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰 (Y. 31, 21).

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰
	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰
Gen.	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰
	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰
	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰
Loc.	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰
	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰
	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰

137. Bases ending in 𐌺—Neuter.

REMARKS.—The nom. and acc. sing., rejecting the penultimate nasal (𐌺), retain the crude form without any termination. The nom. and acc. plu. add 𐌺 for the termination; very often, reject the penultimate nasal. The remaining cases follow the analogy of the mas. of the same base.

138. 𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰 (powerful, strong)—Neuter.

Two bases.—Strong base, 𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰; weak base, 𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰
Acc.	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰	𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰

The remaining cases follow the rule of the masculine of the same base, viz., 𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰.

139. Other inflected forms of the same base.

Nom. and Acc. Sing.—𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰, 𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰, 𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰

𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰, 𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰, 𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰, 𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰

Nom. and Acc. Plu.—𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰, 𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰 (fr. 𐌺𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌹𐌺𐌰 + 𐌺)

140. Bases ending in }-Masculine.

These bases, when preceded by — , undergo, in most cases, the following changes in inflection; but when preceded by — or — , the base remains unchanged.

REMARKS.—The nom. sing. rejects the final — and the termination, whether preceded by — or — . The acc. sing. generally lengthens the penultimate — . In the instr., dat., abl. and gen. sing., the penultimate vowel is, in most cases, dropped. The voc. sing. generally substitutes — for the final — without any termination. The nom. and acc. plu. often lengthen the penultimate — . The instr., dat. and abl. plu. reject the final consonant before the termination. The gen. plu. rejects the penultimate vowel. In the loc. plu., either the final nasal is rejected or the final — is changed to — before the termination.

141. — (holy, righteous)—Masculine.

Two bases.—Strong base, — ; weak base, — .

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
Nom.	— —	—	—
Acc.	— —	— (Yt. 2, 11).	— — —
Instr.	— —	—
Dat.	— — —	— — (Yt. 3, 4).

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
Abl.	—	* —
Gen.	— —	— (Yt. 13, 127).	— —
Loc.
Voc.	—	—

142. Other inflected forms, both regular and irregular, of the same base:—

Nom. Sing.— — , — , — ,
 — , — , — Gold.; — ,
 — , — , — possessing men; — (fr.
 —); — (a robber), — (fr. —)
 Afrasyāh); —

Nom. Du.— — (—) Vond. 1, 4.

Nom. Plu.— — , — , — , — ,
 — , — , — (fr. —)
 Yt. 8, 48; — , — , — , — ,
 — , — , — , — , —

Acc. Sing.— — , — , — ,
 — , — , — , — , —
 (Gold. —); — (Gold. —
 a bandit); — , — , — , — (Yt. 19, 71).

Acc. Plu.— — , — , — , — ,
 — , — , — Gold. Yt. 15, 40. —

* Mark the strong base in the instr., dat. and abl. plu.

Note.—The feminine of this base is formed by the addition of the feminine suffix **ע** to the weak base; e. g., **ע**פֿאַרשטעלן. It follows the paradigm **פֿאַרשטעלן**.

145. Bases ending in -Neuter.

REMARKS.—The nom. and acc. sing. reject the final } and the termination. The nom. and acc. plu. reject the termination, but lengthen the penultimate vowel, which, on account of the final nasal, is euphonicallly changed to . The instr., dat. and abl. plu. either drop the final }, or change } to , before the termination. In the loc. plu., either the last consonant is rejected or the final } changed to .

146. - (creation), -Neuter.

The base is unchangeable (see para. 126).

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	<div> <div> </div> <div> </div> <div> </div> </div>	
Acc.	<div> <div> </div> <div> </div> <div> </div> </div>	
Instr.		
Dat.		
Abl.	<div> <div> </div> <div> </div> </div>	
Gen.		
Loc.	<div> <div> </div> <div> </div> </div>	<div> <div> </div> <div> </div> </div>

147. Other inflected forms, both regular and irregular, of the same base.

Nom. Sing.—

Acc. Sing.— is also used in the acc. du.; e. g., (Yt. 15, 43); also, in the acc. plu.; e. g., (Y. 71, 6).

Acc. Plu.— (Yt. 15, 49); (for). is also used in the masculine and feminine; e. g., (Visp. 7, 4); (Y. 71, 10).

Dat. Sing.—

Dat. Plu.—, also (fr.).

Abl. Sing.—. The -termination is dropped in Wester., (see Y. 57, 1; Vend. 3, 16).

Abl. Plu.—, also

Gen. Sing.—

Gen. Du.— Yt. 10, 23

Loc. Sing.—, (fr.); (fr. = metre).

Loc. Plu.—, also

148. Neuter bases ending in — very few; some of their inflected forms as are met with are given below:—

Nom. and Acc. Sing.— Vend. 19, 15, 35.

generally lengthen the penultimate vowel. In the instr., dat., abl. and gen. sing., the penultimate 𐎠 is dropped. The voc. sing. affixes only 𐎠 at the end. The instr., dat. and abl. plu. insert an euphonic 𐎠 before the termination. The gen. plu. rejects the penultimate vowel. The voc. plu. is the same as the nom. plu.

153. 𐎠𐎡𐎴 (an officiating priest)—Masculine.

Three bases.—Strong base, 𐎠𐎡𐎴; middle base, 𐎠𐎡𐎴; weaker base, 𐎠𐎡𐎴.

	Singular	Plural
Nom.	𐎠𐎡𐎴	𐎠𐎡𐎴
Acc.	𐎠𐎡𐎴	𐎠𐎡𐎴
Instr.	𐎠𐎡𐎴	𐎠𐎡𐎴
Dat.	𐎠𐎡𐎴	𐎠𐎡𐎴
Abl.	𐎠𐎡𐎴	𐎠𐎡𐎴
Gen.	𐎠𐎡𐎴	𐎠𐎡𐎴
Voc.	𐎠𐎡𐎴	𐎠𐎡𐎴

154. Other inflected forms, both regular and irregular, of the same base:—

Nom. Sing.—𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴.
𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴.
𐎠𐎡𐎴, also 𐎠𐎡𐎴 (Y. 1-11).

Nom. Plu.—𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴.

Acc. Sing.—𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴,
𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴,
𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴 Wester., 𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴 Gold., 𐎠𐎡𐎴,
𐎠𐎡𐎴

Acc. Du.—𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴
𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴 Y. 10, 116.

Acc. Plu.—𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴 (fr. 𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴).

Instr. Sing.—𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴 Gāth.

Dat. Sing.—𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴
Mark 𐎠𐎡𐎴 Y. 53, 4 (fr. 𐎠𐎡𐎴)

Dat. Plu.—𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴 (fr. 𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴)

Abl. Sing.—𐎠𐎡𐎴 (fr. 𐎠𐎡𐎴); 𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴
(= 𐎠𐎡𐎴 + 𐎠𐎡𐎴; see Y. 10, 7).

Gen. Sing.—𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴,
𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴

Gen. Plu.—𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴

Voc. Sing.—𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴

Voc. Plu.—𐎠𐎡𐎴 Y. 65, 12 O givers!

155. The feminine of this base is formed by the addition of the feminine suffix 𐎠 to the weakest base; e. g., 𐎠𐎡𐎴 (from the weakest base 𐎠𐎡𐎴); similarly, 𐎠𐎡𐎴, 𐎠𐎡𐎴. It follows the paradigm 𐎠𐎡𐎴. Compare Sans. 𐎠𐎡𐎴 (he who gives) mas.; 𐎠𐎡𐎴 fem.

156. **𐬨𐬀** (a man, a male)—Masculine.

The base is unchangeable. (See para. 126).

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
Nom.	𐬨𐬀, 𐬨𐬀	𐬨𐬀	{ 𐬨𐬀, 𐬨𐬀 Vend. 8, 10 𐬨𐬀𐬨𐬀
Acc.	𐬨𐬀, 𐬨𐬀	𐬨𐬀	{ 𐬨𐬀, 𐬨𐬀, 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀, 𐬨𐬀
Instr.	𐬨𐬀	𐬨𐬀	𐬨𐬀
Dat.	𐬨𐬀, 𐬨𐬀	𐬨𐬀	{ Wester. 𐬨𐬀 𐬨𐬀𐬨𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬨𐬀
Abl.	𐬨𐬀	𐬨𐬀	𐬨𐬀
Gen.	𐬨𐬀, 𐬨𐬀	𐬨𐬀	𐬨𐬀
Loc.	𐬨𐬀	𐬨𐬀	𐬨𐬀
Voc.	𐬨𐬀	𐬨𐬀	𐬨𐬀

157. The feminine of **𐬨𐬀** is formed by the addition of the feminine suffix **𐬌**, before which the penultimate **𐬨** is lengthened; e. g., **𐬨𐬀𐬌**. It follows the paradigm **𐬨𐬀𐬌**.

158. Other inflected forms, both regular and irregular, of the same base:—

Acc. Sing.—**𐬨𐬀𐬌**, **𐬨𐬀𐬌**Nom. and Acc. Pl.—**𐬨𐬀𐬌**, **𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀**, **𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀**Abl. Pl.—**𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀** Wester., **𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀** Geld.Gen. Sing.—**𐬨𐬀𐬌** Yaq. 1, 11.

* Mark **𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀** (Y. 30, 2) man and man, each individually for himself (Rev. Dr. Mills).

* Also, **𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀** Geld. (Yt. 3, 1); **𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀** Geld. (Yt. 8, 11).

Gen. Pl.—**𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀** Yt. 8, 39; **𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀** Yt. 13, 57.Voc. Pl.—**𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀** Vend. 21, 13.

159. Feminine nouns ending in **𐬨**, **𐬨𐬀** and **𐬨𐬀** are very few; as, **𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀** (a sister); **𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀** (a daughter); **𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀** (a mother). They are declined like **𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀** [mas.]. Their inflected forms as found in the Avesta texts are given below.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
Nom.	𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀	𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀
Acc.	𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀	𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀
Gen.	𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀	𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀
Loc.	𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀	𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀

160. Bases ending in 𐬌.

To this class belong nouns ending in the suffixes **𐬌𐬨𐬀**, **𐬌𐬨𐬀** and **𐬌𐬨𐬀**. Substantives ending in **𐬌𐬨𐬀** are all of the masculine gender; as, **𐬌𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀**, **𐬌𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀**; those in **𐬌𐬨𐬀** and **𐬌𐬨𐬀** are mostly neuter; * as, **𐬌𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀**, **𐬌𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀**, &c. But when these nouns are used as adjectives, they take the gender of the substantives which they qualify; as, **𐬌𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀** (milk)—neut. subst.; **𐬌𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀** (Maidhyo-Zaremaya the milk-giver) mas. adj.; similarly, **𐬌𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀** (a good thought) neut.

* Exceptions.—**𐬌𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀** (a cat) : see **𐬌𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀** nom. sing., Vend. 19, 1; **𐬌𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀** fem. (dawn); see **𐬌𐬨𐬀𐬌𐬨𐬀** acc. sing., Vend. 19, 13.

A
PRACTICAL GRAMMAR
OF THE
AVESTA LANGUAGE,

COMPARED WITH SANSKRIT,
WITH A CHAPTER ON SYNTAX AND
A CHAPTER ON THE GĀTHĀ DIALECT,

KAVASJI EDALJI KANGA,

Head Master, Moolli Peeroz Madressa;

TRANSLATOR OF THE VENDIDAD, THE YACNA, THE VISPERED AND THE
KHORDEH AVESTA, WITH GRAMMATICAL AND CRITICAL NOTES.

Registered under Act XXV. of 1867.

Bombay
PRINTED AT THE
EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS, BYCULLA.

1891.

PREFACE.

In introducing this work, the first of its kind, to the students of the Avesta language, and others interested in the advancement of the knowledge of the Zoroastrian religion, a few words explanatory of the changes that have taken place within the last quarter of a century in the methods of the study of the Avesta language and literature, and of the scope and object of this Grammar, may not be out of place. So far back as 1862 the late Dr. Haug published "An outline of a Grammar of the Zend Language" in his "Essays on the Sacred Language, Writings and Religion of the Parsis;" and in the following year Ervad Sheheryârji Dâdâbhâi Bharoncha issued in Gujérati "A brief outline of the Zend Grammar compared with Sanskrit." Since that time, i.e., during the last twenty-eight years, changes have taken place in the study of the Avesta language, which may well be said to have revolutionised the study. This is clearly shown by the useful works published by Oriental scholars, both European and Pursee.

The want of a practical and systematic grammar of the Avesta language, adapted to modern requirements, was long and keenly felt by the students of the language. Moreover, Zend and Pehlvi, having been lately added by the Bombay University to the list of second languages in the M. A. examination, such a grammar has become more than ever necessary.

The systematic and regular study of Avesta and Pehlvi, based on the rules of philology and grammar, was first commenced in Bombay in 1861. Before that period the knowledge of Avesta was confined to a few Dastoores and Ervads, who mainly relied upon Pehlvi translations now extant, which, though good enough as far as they went, were not marked by any critical knowledge of the grammatical forms. The knowledge of grammar among the sacerdotal and other classes was necessarily scant and imperfect. The Gujérati translations of the Vendidad, the Yacna and the Khordeh Avesta, published before 1861, were chiefly based on Pehlvi translations, and were, in consequence, inexact, and, in several respects, obscure and unintelligible—the grammatical forms of words in the original being misunderstood. Such was up to 1861 the state of the Avesta study. Since then a great and long-wished-for change has taken place in the study of the Avesta. The Zoroastrian religion, to Mr. K. R. Cama, an Oriental scholar of European repute, belongs the honour of having laid the foundation and zealously worked for the prosecution and development of philological studies in Bombay. Having studied Avesta

OBSERVATION.—*o*z^haw, in some of its inflectional forms, changes its base to *aw*z^haw; e. g., nom. sing. *o*z^haw (o^hz^hawz^haw) Yt. 10, 142; dat. sing. *aw*z^haw Yt. 7, 1; gen. sing. *aw*z^haw Yt. 7, 1; voc. sing. *aw*z^haw Vend. 21, 1.

Adjectives ending in *o*z^haw are both masc. and fem., e. g., *aw*z^hawz^haw (masc.), *aw*z^hawz^haw (fem.).

166. Bases ending in *o*z^haw—Neuter.

REMARKS.—The nom. and acc. sing. change the final *o*z^haw to *o*, while the nom. and acc. plu. to *aw*, without adding any termination. The nom. dat. and abl. plu. change *o*z^haw to *o*, and the loc. plu. to *o*, before the termination. Sometimes the loc. plu. rejects the final *o*.

167. *o*z^hawz^haw (a word)—Neuter.

The base is unchanged (see para. 126).

	Singular	Plural
Nom.	<i>o</i> z ^h awz ^h aw	<i>aw</i> z ^h awz ^h aw
Acc.	<i>o</i> z ^h awz ^h aw	<i>aw</i> z ^h awz ^h aw
Instr.	<i>aw</i> z ^h awz ^h aw	<i>aw</i> z ^h awz ^h aw
Dat.	<i>aw</i> z ^h awz ^h aw	<i>aw</i> z ^h awz ^h aw
Abl.	<i>aw</i> z ^h awz ^h aw	<i>aw</i> z ^h awz ^h aw
Gen.	<i>o</i> z ^h awz ^h aw	<i>aw</i> z ^h awz ^h aw
Loc.	<i>aw</i> z ^h awz ^h aw	<i>aw</i> z ^h awz ^h aw

168. Other inflected forms, both regular and irregular, of the same base.

Nom. and Acc. Sing.—*o*z^hawz^haw, *o*z^haw, *o*z^haw; *o*z^haw help; *o*z^haw

the throat. Before the enclitic particle *aw* or *o*z^haw, *o* is reduced to *aw*; e. g., *aw*z^hawz^haw, *aw*z^hawz^haw, &c. In the Gârhi dialect, the final *o* is, in several instances, changed to *o*; as, *o*z^haw, *o*z^haw, &c. Mark *aw*z^hawz^haw Gold. Y. 43, 8; *aw*z^hawz^haw Nom. and Acc. Plu.—*aw*z^hawz^haw, *aw*z^hawz^haw, *aw*z^hawz^haw, *aw*z^hawz^haw.

Instr. Sing.—*aw*z^hawz^haw, *aw*z^hawz^haw, *aw*z^hawz^haw

Instr. Plu.—*aw*z^hawz^hawz^haw, *aw*z^hawz^hawz^haw, *aw*z^hawz^hawz^haw, *aw*z^hawz^hawz^haw Gold.; *aw*z^hawz^hawz^haw Gold. Y. 31, 2 (with the change).

Dat. Sing.—*aw*z^hawz^haw, *aw*z^hawz^haw (Gold. *aw*z^hawz^haw, *aw*z^hawz^haw); *aw*z^hawz^hawz^haw, *aw*z^hawz^hawz^haw, *aw*z^hawz^hawz^haw, *aw*z^hawz^hawz^haw Gold.; *aw*z^hawz^hawz^haw, *aw*z^hawz^hawz^haw, *aw*z^hawz^hawz^haw, *aw*z^hawz^hawz^haw.

Abl. Sing.—*aw*z^hawz^haw, *aw*z^hawz^haw, *aw*z^hawz^haw (Gold. Yt. 8, 47, *aw*z^hawz^hawz^haw; *aw*z^hawz^hawz^haw (i. e. *aw*z^hawz^haw darkness).

Abl. Plu.—*aw*z^hawz^hawz^haw. Mark *o*z^hawz^hawz^haw (Gold. Yt. 10, 23).

Gen. Sing.—*aw*z^hawz^haw, *aw*z^hawz^haw, *aw*z^hawz^hawz^haw, *aw*z^hawz^hawz^haw.

Gen. Plu.—*aw*z^hawz^hawz^haw, *aw*z^hawz^hawz^haw, *aw*z^hawz^hawz^haw.

Loc. Sing.—*aw*z^hawz^haw, *aw*z^hawz^hawz^haw, *aw*z^hawz^hawz^haw, *aw*z^hawz^hawz^haw Wester. (for *aw*z^hawz^hawz^haw in desire) Y. 43, 8; *aw*z^hawz^hawz^haw Yt. 8, 8; *aw*z^hawz^hawz^haw Y. 65, 1; *aw*z^hawz^hawz^haw Yt. 5, 4. (orig. *aw*z^hawz^hawz^haw; by the dropping of *o* the preceding vowel is lengthened); *aw*z^hawz^haw, also *aw*z^hawz^haw (Yt. 10, 106; Vend. 19, 3).

[illegible]

Voc. Sing.—*ayvawjuc* Y. 28, 1.

169. Bases ending in ψ —Mas. and Fem.

These are mostly adjectives; very few are substantives. They are inflected according to the general rule, except the nom. sing., which changes the final **נ** to **א**, sometimes to **ו**, without adding any termination. Comparative adjectives ending in **נ** form their nom. sing. in **א**, e. g., **אֲדָנִי** (mas.), **אֲדָא** (mas.), **אֲדָוָה** (mas.), **אֲדָוָה** (fem.). Some inflected forms of these nouns, as found in the sacred writings are as follow. The base is unchangeable.

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
	א, ב, ג, ד, ה, ו, ז, ח, ט, י, כ, ל, מ, נ, ס, פ, צ, ק, ר, ש, ת		א, ב, ג, ד, ה, ו, ז, ח, ט, י, כ, ל, מ, נ, ס, פ, צ, ק, ר, ש, ת
Nom.	א, ב, ג, ד, ה, ו, ז, ח, ט, י, כ, ל, מ, נ, ס, פ, צ, ק, ר, ש, ת		א, ב, ג, ד, ה, ו, ז, ח, ט, י, כ, ל, מ, נ, ס, פ, צ, ק, ר, ש, ת
	א, ב, ג, ד, ה, ו, ז, ח, ט, י, כ, ל, מ, נ, ס, פ, צ, ק, ר, ש, ת		א, ב, ג, ד, ה, ו, ז, ח, ט, י, כ, ל, מ, נ, ס, פ, צ, ק, ר, ש, ת
	א, ב, ג, ד, ה, ו, ז, ח, ט, י, כ, ל, מ, נ, ס, פ, צ, ק, ר, ש, ת		א, ב, ג, ד, ה, ו, ז, ח, ט, י, כ, ל, מ, נ, ס, פ, צ, ק, ר, ש, ת
Acc.	א, ב, ג, ד, ה, ו, ז, ח, ט, י, כ, ל, מ, נ, ס, פ, צ, ק, ר, ש, ת		א, ב, ג, ד, ה, ו, ז, ח, ט, י, כ, ל, מ, נ, ס, פ, צ, ק, ר, ש, ת
	א, ב, ג, ד, ה, ו, ז, ח, ט, י, כ, ל, מ, נ, ס, פ, צ, ק, ר, ש, ת		א, ב, ג, ד, ה, ו, ז, ח, ט, י, כ, ל, מ, נ, ס, פ, צ, ק, ר, ש, ת
	א, ב, ג, ד, ה, ו, ז, ח, ט, י, כ, ל, מ, נ, ס, פ, צ, ק, ר, ש, ת		א, ב, ג, ד, ה, ו, ז, ח, ט, י, כ, ל, מ, נ, ס, פ, צ, ק, ר, ש, ת
	א, ב, ג, ד, ה, ו, ז, ח, ט, י, כ, ל, מ, נ, ס, פ, צ, ק, ר, ש, ת		א, ב, ג, ד, ה, ו, ז, ח, ט, י, כ, ל, מ, נ, ס, פ, צ, ק, ר, ש, ת
Instr.	א, ב, ג, ד, ה, ו, ז, ח, ט, י, כ, ל, מ, נ, ס, פ, צ, ק, ר, ש, ת		א, ב, ג, ד, ה, ו, ז, ח, ט, י, כ, ל, מ, נ, ס, פ, צ, ק, ר, ש, ת
	א, ב, ג, ד, ה, ו, ז, ח, ט, י, כ, ל, מ, נ, ס, פ, צ, ק, ר, ש, ת		א, ב, ג, ד, ה, ו, ז, ח, ט, י, כ, ל, מ, נ, ס, פ, צ, ק, ר, ש, ת
	א, ב, ג, ד, ה, ו, ז, ח, ט, י, כ, ל, מ, נ, ס, פ, צ, ק, ר, ש, ת		א, ב, ג, ד, ה, ו, ז, ח, ט, י, כ, ל, מ, נ, ס, פ, צ, ק, ר, ש, ת
Dat.	א, ב, ג, ד, ה, ו, ז, ח, ט, י, כ, ל, מ, נ, ס, פ, צ, ק, ר, ש, ת		א, ב, ג, ד, ה, ו, ז, ח, ט, י, כ, ל, מ, נ, ס, פ, צ, ק, ר, ש, ת
	א, ב, ג, ד, ה, ו, ז, ח, ט, י, כ, ל, מ, נ, ס, פ, צ, ק, ר, ש, ת		א, ב, ג, ד, ה, ו, ז, ח, ט, י, כ, ל, מ, נ, ס, פ, צ, ק, ר, ש, ת

	Gen	} } } }	} } } }
	Loc.	.....
	Voc.	} }	..... .....

170. ἡ (the land, the earth), αἰ
(a borough, a family).—Feminine.

The base is unchangeable (see para. 126).

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	சு	சீ
Acc.	அருகி, கி கொல	{ அருகுகி, சீ சீகொல
Instr.	அகல, அகுகி	.....
Dat.	அகல	சீகொல
Abl.	அகுகி, அகுகி அகுகி, அருகுகி அகல, அகல (Gold.) அகுகல	சீகொல
Gen.	சீ, சீகொல	{ அருகுகி அருகுகல, குகல

¹ Mark **ḥaṣṣaṣ**-**ḥaṣṣa** gen. dual Yt. 13, 127.

² B.g., מגף מגד, also מגף-מגד (Geld. Y. 12, 3)

³ By the insertion of λ before the termination $(\frac{1}{2}) + \lambda + \frac{1}{2}$.

■ **३८९**—in the sense of the loc. (see Vend. 3, 36, 37, 38).

■ Also, **وَأَمْشَى** Geld. Yt. 5, 6 (hage **وَأَمْشَى**).

Loc. Walden

Doc. 2618 Y. 65, 12.

171. Bases ending in $\{^u, \{^u\}$ -Neuter.

Those are, in most cases, indeclinable; very few of them have inflected forms, especially in the nom. and acc. sing. and plu., and, sometimes, in the loc. plu.; e. g., עֵל, עֲלֵי nom. and acc. sing.; עֲלֵיךָ acc. sing. and du.; עֲלֵינוּ, עֲלֵיכֶם, עֲלֵיהֶם, עֲלֵיכֶם, עֲלֵיהֶם (Gith.) acc. sing.; עֲלֵיךָ (Y. 68 2) dat. sing.; עֲלֵיהֶם (Visp. 10, 1) gen. sing. (e. g.: עֲלֵיהֶם עֲלֵיהֶם עֲלֵיהֶם); עֲלֵיךָ (Yt. 1, 18) gen. sing.; עֲלֵיכֶם, עֲלֵיהֶם, עֲלֵיכֶם, עֲלֵיהֶם acc. plu., עֲלֵיכֶם, עֲלֵיהֶם, עֲלֵיכֶם loc. plu.

172. Some notable inflected forms of nouns :—

ᲑᲣᲗ᲏Მ ᲙᲟᲗ. (an evil-doer)—ᲑᲣᲗ᲏Მ nom. sing.

ᠰᠤᠶᠢᠨᠲᠡᠭ (one who spreads death or evil in the world)—
ᠰᠣᠪᠢᠨᠳᠡᠭ mas. nom. sing.; **ᠰᠣᠪᠢᠨᠳᠡᠭ** Western. (Y. 9, 31)
 mas. gen. sing.; **ᠰᠣᠪᠢᠨᠳᠡᠭ** (Y. 57, 15) fem. gen. sing.

𐤁𐤍 mas. (winter)—𐤁𐤍 nom. sing.; 𐤁𐤍 sing.;
 𐤁𐤍 gen. sing.; 𐤁𐤍 nom. plu.

נֶחֱמֶה *nechem* neut. (the joint of a finger) -- נֶחֱמֶה acc. sing.

fem. (Druj, demon-of-lie)— nom. sing.;

¹ Also *NGE* (see Vend. 6, 29, 31, 34.)—base *-nge*.

၄၂၁, *၄၂၁ acc. sing.; ၄၂၁ abl. sing.; ၄၂၁,
 ၄၂၁ gen. sing.; ၄၂၁ voc. sing.; ၄၂၁ nom. and acc.
 plu.; ၄၂၁ Geld. (Yl. 4, 7) gen. plu.

ၵုဗၼ် mas. (the navel, an offspring, kith)—{ဗုဗၼ်} YL 13,
 35; {သုဗုဗၼ်} Gold. (YL 8, 34) nom. sing.; {ဗုဗုဗၼ်}
 acc. sing.; {ဗုဗၼ်} voc. sing.; {သုဗုဗၼ်} (Y. 46, 12) loc. plu.

. **နာဗဗာ** nos. (the navel, — offspring, kith) — **နာဗဗာ**
 acc. sing. ; **ဗာဗာ** abl. sing. ; **နာဗဗာ** gen. sing.

පළමු 43 mas. (a metric foot)—දුයුතුමය, දුප්පුතුමය instr.
plu.; අභ්‍යන්තරයුමය abl. plu.

neut. (covering, matting) — مَدَّ, مَدَّ
 acc. sing., مَدًّا instr. sing.

ᐱᕐᓂᐸ *ms.* (*Afr-yah*) — **ᐱᕐᓂᐸ** *nom. sing.*; **ᐱᕐᓂᐸ**
ᐱᕐᓂᐸ *acc. sing.* **ᐱᕐᓂᐸ** *instr. plu.*

ᠰᠤᠭ adj. (great) - **ᠰᠤᠭᠡᠳᠦ** dub. sing.; **ᠰᠤᠭᠡᠨᠢ** acc. plu.; **ᠰᠤᠭᠡᠨᠢᠶ᠋ᠣᠨ**

mas. and fem. (a word)—**მცტას** nom. sing.; **მცტას**,
მცტას acc. sing.; **მცტას** instr. sing.; **მცტას** (Y. 8, 1) gen.
 sing.; **მცტას** nom. plu.; **მცტას**, **მცტას**, **მცტას** acc. plu.;
მცტას abl. dual; **მცტას**, **მცტას**, -**მცტას**
მცტას abl. plu.; **მცტას**, **მცტას** gen. plu.

Գլուխով *noun. (a weapon)*—*Գլուխ*, *սրճուխով* *nom.*
sing.; *Գլուխով* *acc. sing.*; *սրճուխով*, *սրճուխով* *instr.*

■ Similarly, $\text{C}_{60}\text{H}_{12}\text{S}_6$ Gold. Y. 62, 5 (fr. $\text{C}_{60}\text{H}_{12}\text{S}_6$)

sing.; Westor. , Gold. (Y. 37, 29) instr. dual; gen. plu.

$\text{neut. (bedding) — nom. and acc. sing.}$

$\text{mas. (watching, guarding) — nom. sing.}$
 acc. sing. ; nom. plu.

$\text{neut. (seat, a place) — acc. sing.}$; gen. sing.
 (also, gen. sing.)

$\text{mas. (seeing, watching) — nom. sing.}$

$\text{neut. (the sun) — nom. sing.}$; gen. sing.

$\text{mas. (good in deed) — nom. sing.}$

173. Nouns having more than one base without affecting the meaning in their inflected forms.

There are some nouns, which, in their particular inflected forms, take different bases; in most cases, a redundant — is subjoined at the end. *E. g.*, (a man, a male) ; (time) ; $\text{masculine, feminine, neuter}$ (a warrior); $\text{masculine, feminine, neuter}$ (a priest); (invoking) ; (dog) , $\text{(a ruler, a tyrant)}$; (a male) ; (land) ; (winter) ; (the sea) ; (a word) ; $\text{(possessing a wounding spear)}$; (the moon) ; (a bone) ,

the body); (a bow) ; (a maid) ; (orig. friend) ; (a friend) ; (the tongue) .

174. Nouns used in more than one gender.

There are some substantives, which, in the same sense, are used in different genders, in their inflected forms. *E. g.*

$\text{(abundance, prosperity) — neut. dat. sing.}$; fem. gen. sing.

$\text{(a region) — neut. acc. sing.}$; fem. loc. plu.

$\text{(gift a mountain) — mas. acc. sing.}$; fem. acc. plu.

$\text{(offering, an oblation) — neut. loc. sing.}$; fem. abl. sing.

$\text{(creation) — neut. nom. sing.}$; fem. acc. plu.

$\text{(the eye) — neut. nom. sing.}$; fem. dat. plu.

$\text{(dead matter) — mas. nom. sing.}$; fem. nom. sing.

$\text{(a house) — mas. acc. sing.}$; fem. loc. plu. [acc. plu.]

$\text{(a feather) — mas. nom. sing.}$; fem. nom. sing.

$\text{(an arm) — mas. gen. sing.}$; fem. acc. plu.

179. The feminine base of adjectives ending in י is generally formed by the addition of the feminine suffix ת to the masculine base; e. g., רחב (mas.) broad; fem. רחבת; צעיר (mas.) youthful; fem. צעירה (Heb.), צעירה (Gäth. Yng 53, 3).

180. In the case of some lower classes of animals, the mas. and fem. are formed by subjoining *מל (male) and *מל (female) respectively to the word denoting the whole class; as, מל סוס (a horse); מל סוס or מל סוס, מל סוס (a mare); מל גמל (a he-camel), מל גמל (a she-camel). מל בקר or מל בקר (an ox); מל בקר or מל בקר (a she-ox).

Chapter V.

Adjectives.

181. The declension of substantives includes, as stated before, that of adjectives. Adjectives may be divided into three classes, *viz.*—1 Simple, 2 Derivative, 3 Compound.

(1) Simple adjectives are those that come directly from roots and are not derived from substantives ; as, سودا, جاسوس, دلايل.

Compare Persian تنویر , تکر , دراز , خوب , بد , نیمز

(2) Derivative adjectives are those that are derived from substantive nouns; as, მადიდებელი (from მადიდებელი), მეგობრული (fr. მეგობარი), მშობლივი (fr. მშობელი), მშობლიური (fr. მშობელი), &c.

Compare Persian دولت, دولت, خطرناک, &c.

(3) Compound adjectives are those that are formed by using the

* Compare Sans. वरुणि, वृषभ, वृषभ (cf. वृष् to engender).

† Compare Sans. *ṛj* (ri. *ṛ* to suck).

! Compare Sans. ज्वलन् Sax. Oxa., Eng. Ox.

roots, participles or substantives ■ the last member of ■ compound;
e. g., נִשְׁכַּח/וֹתָם, אֶפְסָהוּ, אֲבָל-עָנָה וְאָמְרָה, &c.

شعرون زبان، جهان دیده، جنگ آزموده، - رفراز، Compare Persian
&c.، نیک نام، تن پرور

[illegible]

Rules for the formation of the feminine base of adjectives ending in $-u$, $-i$, u^{w} , $u^{\text{w}c}$, $u^{\text{w}u}$ and ju have been treated before.

183. The crude bases of compound adjectives, the last member of which is a root ending in a consonant, are used in the three genders. *E. g.*

[illegible]

հարազատ (հազատ) fem. acc. sing. (Y. 52, 1).

(သုဒ္ဓါ) သံသယ-သင်္ဂြဟေ ညောတိ၊ instr. sing. (Yt. 13, 62).

နိမ္မိတ (နိမိ) mas. gen. sing. (Vend. 7, 27).

ḡ (ḡ) fem. gen. sing. (Yl. 13, 134).

Comparison of Adjectives.

184. (a)—By means of the secondary suffixes *-bhu* and *-bhū*.

The comparative degree of adjectives is formed by the addition to their masculine base of the suffix अन्तर Sans. अन्तर (mas. and neut. base; अन्तर Sans. अन्तर fem. base), the superlative degree by the addition to their masculine base of the suffix

-ax Sans. तम (mas. and neut. base; *-ax* Sans. तमा fem. base); e. g., pos. *axaxaxax* sweet-scented; compar. *-laxax* *axaxax*; super. *axaxaxaxax*.

Exception:— *axaxaxaxax* (orig., *axax* + *axaxax*).

Compare Sans. शुचि pure, गुरु heavy; compar. शुचितर, गुरुतर; super. शुचिष्ठ, गुरुष्ठ.

Bases of adjectives ending in *-ax* mostly substitute *-lax* for *-ax* before *axax* and *axax*; e. g., pos. *axaxaxax*; compar. *axaxaxaxax*; super. *axaxaxaxaxax*.

185. Adjectives, which in their declension show two bases, assume before *axax* and *axax* their weak base; those with three bases assume before *axax* and *axax* their weakest base; e. g., *axaxaxaxax* (orig., *axax* + *axaxax*), weak base *axaxax*; *axaxaxaxax* (orig., *axax* + *axaxax*), weak base *axaxax*; *axaxaxaxax* (from *axax* + *axaxax*), partic. reduplic. perf.; rt. *axax*), weakest base *axaxax*; *axaxaxaxax* (from *axax* + *axaxax*; rt. *axax*); weakest base *axaxax*; similarly, *axaxaxaxax* (from *axaxaxax*; rt. *axax*); weakest base *axaxax* or *axaxax*.

186. Final *axax* and *axax* are changed before *axax* and *axax* to *axax* and *axax*, respectively; e. g., *axaxaxaxax* (from *axaxaxax*); *axaxaxaxax* (rt. *axaxaxax*); *axaxaxaxax* (from *axaxaxax*); *axaxaxaxax* (from *axaxaxax*).

* Sometimes, in the Gāthā dialect, *axax* is used; e. g., *axaxaxaxax* Yag. 37, 3.

axaxaxaxax (rt. *axaxaxax*); *axaxaxaxax* (rt. *axaxaxax*). *axax* and *axax* are frequently subjoined primary suffixes to compound adjectives, the last member of which is a root; e. g., *axaxaxax* (rt. *axax*); *axax* *axaxax*; *axaxaxax* (rt. *axax*); *axaxaxaxax* (orig., *axax* + *axax* + *axaxax*); *axaxaxaxax* (rt. *axaxax*); *axaxaxaxax* (orig., *axax* + *axax* + *axaxax* + *axax* + *axax*; rt. *axax*).

187. Occasionally, *axax* and *axax* are subjoined to substantives; *axax* meaning 'more inclined to, more in the direction of'; *axax*, 'most resembling'; e. g., *axaxaxax* easterly; *axaxaxax* westerly; *axaxaxax* southerly; *axaxax* northerly; *axaxaxax* the most Dev-like, i.e., the most fiendish; *axaxaxax* the most Zarathestira-like, i.e., Dustoorin Dustoor; *axaxaxax* the most Athravan-like; *axaxaxax* finest-coloured.

188. The same terminations (viz., *axax* and *axax*) are also suffixed to particles; e. g., *axaxax* (also *axaxax*); *axaxax* (also *axaxax*); *axaxax*, *axaxax*, *axaxax*; *axaxax*, *axaxax*.

189. Sometimes, *axax* is subjoined to cardinal numerals; e. g., *axaxaxax* (Sans. विंशतिम्) twentieth; *axaxaxax* hundred times; *axaxaxax* (comp. Sans. सहस्रम्) thousand times; *axaxaxax* ten thousand times.

190. (b).—By means of the primary suffixes *axax* and *axax*.

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
good	better	best
bad	worse	worst
great	greater	greatest
small	smaller	smallest
old	older	oldest
young	younger	youngest
high	higher	highest
low	lower	lowest
long	longer	longest
short	shorter	shortest
wide	wider	widest
narrow	narrower	narrowest
deep	deeper	deepest
shallow	shallower	shallowest
fast	faster	fastest
slow	slower	slowest
hot	hotter	hottest
cold	colder	coldest
heavy	heavier	heaviest
light	lighter	lightest
strong	stronger	strongest
weak	weaker	weakest
rich	richer	richest
poor	poorer	poorest
happy	happier	happiest
sad	sadder	saddest
lovely	lovelier	loveliest
ugly	uglier	ugliest
beautiful	more beautiful	most beautiful
handsome	more handsome	most handsome
attractive	more attractive	most attractive
interesting	more interesting	most interesting
boring	more boring	most boring
amazing	more amazing	most amazing
surprising	more surprising	most surprising
exciting	more exciting	most exciting
thrilling	more thrilling	most thrilling
terrifying	more terrifying	most terrifying
scary	more scary	most scary
funny	funnier	funniest
serious	more serious	most serious
calm	more calm	most calm
nervous	more nervous	most nervous
relaxed	more relaxed	most relaxed
stressed	more stressed	most stressed
confident	more confident	most confident
shy	more shy	most shy
outgoing	more outgoing	most outgoing
introverted	more introverted	most introverted
extroverted	more extroverted	most extroverted
optimistic	more optimistic	most optimistic
pessimistic	more pessimistic	most pessimistic
hopeful	more hopeful	most hopeful
hopeless	more hopeless	most hopeless
brave	braver	bravest
courageous	more courageous	most courageous
fearful	more fearful	most fearful
brave	braver	bravest
courageous	more courageous	most courageous
fearful	more fearful	most fearful
brave	braver	bravest
courageous	more courageous	most courageous
fearful	more fearful	most fearful

Gáth.		
powerful		
bowl		
Y. 59, 81.		
strong		
of mighty strength		
holy		
swift		
strong		
friendly		
righteous		
little		
small		
wise		
one who smites		
powerful		
active		

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠 frightful		𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠𐎢𐎠
𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠 long		𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠𐎢𐎠
𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠 firm		{ 𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠𐎢𐎠 𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠𐎢𐎠
𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠 wise		{ 𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠𐎢𐎠 𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠𐎢𐎠
𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠 untrue		𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠𐎢𐎠
𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠 near	𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠	𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠
𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠 lovely	𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠	
𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠 healing	𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠	𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠
𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠 great	𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠	𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠
𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠 addicted to the Yātn		𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠
𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠 radiant		𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠
𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠 light		𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠
𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠 good	𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠	𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠
𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠 swift	𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠	𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠
𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠 adorable		𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠
𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠 one who knows		{ 𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠 𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠 𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠

¹ **𐎧𐎠𐎧𐎠𐎧𐎠** mas. nom. (see Y. 31, 2).

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
head-smiting		
victorious		
beneficent		
bulky		
bounteous		
beautiful		
happy		
devoted		
Gold.		
foul		
active, living		
well-knowing		
having good sense		
sweet-scented		

195. Some adjectives have a double comparative and superlative; e. g., (double compara.); (double super.).

Compare Sans. वाप (bad), वापीयस्, वापीयस्तर, वापिष्ठ, वापिष्ठतर, वापिष्ठतम; अष्ठ, अष्ठतर.

Compare Sans. वाप (bad), वापीयस्, वापीयस्तर, वापिष्ठ, वापिष्ठतर, वापिष्ठतम; अष्ठ, अष्ठतर.

196. Sometimes, especially in particles, and are substituted for and for the comparative and the superlative, respectively; as, (orig., from); (fr.); (fr.); (fr.).

197. (the lengthened form of) is also added to pronominal bases; as, (this of the two) (from , this); (whoever of the two) (fr. who); (which of the two? fr. who? which?) Comp. Sans. यतर, यतम (who or which of many); कतर, कतम (which of many?); इतर (other); अन्यतर (one of the two); एकतर (one of the two); एकतम (one of many); ततर, (that one of many).

The feminine bases of , , and are, as aforesaid, , , and , respectively.

Chapter VI.—Numerals. Cardinals.

198. The crude forms of the simple cardinals are:—

1 एक

2 द्वि

3 त्रि

4 चत्वारि, चत्वारि
चत्वारि, चत्वारि

5 पञ्च

6 षट्

7 सप्त

8 अष्ट

9 नव

10 दश

11 एकादश

12 द्वादश

13 त्रयोदश

14 {मन्त्रमण्डलं चतुर्दश	■ मन्त्रमण्डलं चतुर्दश
15 {मन्त्रमण्डलं पञ्चदश	60 दशमसंख्यं षष्टि
16 {मन्त्रमण्डलं षोडश	70 दशमसंख्यं सप्तति
17 {मन्त्रमण्डलं सप्तदश	80 दशमसंख्यं अष्टाति
18 {मन्त्रमण्डलं अष्टादश	90 *दशमसंख्यं नवति
19 {मन्त्रमण्डलं नवदश	100 मन्त्रमण्डलं
20 दशमसंख्यं विंशति	1,000 दशमसंख्यं सहस्र
80 दशमसंख्यं अष्टादश	10,000 दशमसंख्यं दशसहस्र
40 मन्त्रमण्डलं चतुर्दश	■ मन्त्रमण्डलं numberless विंशति myriads.

Note.—In Sanskrit, there are words for higher numbers than 10,000; as, लक्ष, one hundred thousand; प्रयुन, one million; कोटि, ten millions; अर्बु, hundred millions, महावर्बु, one thousand millions; वषट्, ten thousand millions, &c.

199. It will be seen from the above, that the numerals from 'eleven' to 'nineteen' are formed by compounding the first nine from मन्त्रमण्डल to {मन्त्रमण्डल} with {मन्त्रमण्डल}. In these compounds, मन्त्रमण्डल inserts {, while {मन्त्रमण्डल, {मन्त्रमण्डल, {मन्त्रमण्डल and {मन्त्रमण्डल reject their final nasal.

In enumeration, contrary to the English system, the lower number is first expressed, and then, in regular order, the higher one, with the particle मन्त्र generally at the end of each numeral; e. g., दशमसंख्यं मन्त्रमण्डलं five and seventy=75;

■ दशमसंख्यं is also used in the sense of 'nine'; as, दशमसंख्यं acc. dual (twice nine) Vend. 14, 17.

मन्त्रमण्डलं मन्त्रमण्डलं मन्त्रमण्डलं मन्त्रमण्डलं मन्त्रमण्डलं
{मन्त्रमण्डलं मन्त्रमण्डलं {मन्त्रमण्डलं (Vend. 23, 2).

i. e., nine plus ninety plus nine hundred plus nine thousand plus ninety thousand=99,999.

Inflected forms of the Cardinals as found in the Avestaic writings:—

200. {मन्त्रमण्डलं (one) is declined only in the singular. {मन्त्रमण्डलं
neut. nom.; {मन्त्रमण्डलं, {मन्त्रमण्डलं acc.; {मन्त्रमण्डलं fem. acc.;
{मन्त्रमण्डलं neut. acc.; {मन्त्रमण्डलं fem. instr.; मन्त्रमण्डलं gen.;
{मन्त्रमण्डलं Wester, {मन्त्रमण्डलं Geld. fem. gen.; {मन्त्रमण्डलं
neut. loc.

201. {मन्त्रमण्डलं (two) is declined only in the dual; in some of its inflected forms it drops its initial consonant. {मन्त्रमण्डलं
nom.; {मन्त्रमण्डलं, {मन्त्रमण्डलं mas. acc.; {मन्त्रमण्डलं, {मन्त्रमण्डलं acc.; {मन्त्रमण्डलं
neut. acc.; {मन्त्रमण्डलं (orig., {मन्त्रमण्डलं) neut. acc.; {मन्त्रमण्डलं
neut. instr.; {मन्त्रमण्डलं mas. dat.; {मन्त्रमण्डलं abl.; {मन्त्रमण्डलं
neut. abl.; {मन्त्रमण्डलं, {मन्त्रमण्डलं mas. gen.

202. {मन्त्रमण्डलं (three) is declined only in the plural. {मन्त्रमण्डलं,
मन्त्रमण्डलं mas. nom.; {मन्त्रमण्डलं fem. nom.; {मन्त्रमण्डलं mas. acc.
{मन्त्रमण्डलं fem. acc.; {मन्त्रमण्डलं, {मन्त्रमण्डलं acc.; {मन्त्रमण्डलं dat.;
{मन्त्रमण्डलं, {मन्त्रमण्डलं gen.; {मन्त्रमण्डलं, {मन्त्रमण्डलं fem. gen.

203. {मन्त्रमण्डलं (four) is declined only in the plural. {मन्त्रमण्डलं,
मन्त्रमण्डलं, मन्त्रमण्डलं nom.; {मन्त्रमण्डलं, {मन्त्रमण्डलं
(Vend. 19, 22) acc.

{मन्त्रमण्डलं (four) is always used as the first member of a compound; as, {मन्त्रमण्डलं, {मन्त्रमण्डलं, {मन्त्रमण्डलं, &c.

204. The cardinals ਪੰਜ (five), ਛੇ (six), ਸੱਤ (seven), ਐਕ (eight), ਨੌ (nine) and ਦਸ (ten) have one form only for the three genders; e. g., ਪੰਜ nom. and acc.; ਪੰਜ gen. plu.— ਪੰਜ nom. and acc.— ਪੰਜ nom. and acc.— ਪੰਜ nom. and acc.; ਛੇ nom. and acc.; ਛੇ gen. plu.— ਛੇ nom. and acc.— ਛੇ nom. and acc.— ਛੇ nom. and acc.; ਸੱਤ nom. and acc.; ਸੱਤ gen. plu.— ਸੱਤ nom. and acc.— ਸੱਤ nom. and acc.— ਸੱਤ nom. and acc.; ਐਕ nom. and acc.; ਐਕ gen. plu.— ਐਕ nom. and acc.— ਐਕ nom. and acc.— ਐਕ nom. and acc.; ਦਸ nom. and acc.; ਦਸ gen. plu.

205. ਦਸਵੇਂ (twelve) acc.— ਦਸਵੇਂ (fifteen) acc.— ਦਸਵੇਂ (twenty) acc.— ਦਸਵੇਂ (thirty) acc.— ਦਸਵੇਂ (forty) nom. and acc.— ਦਸਵੇਂ (fifty) nom. and acc.; ਦਸਵੇਂ Wester., ਦਸਵੇਂ Geld. instr. plu.— ਦਸਵੇਂ (sixty) acc.— ਦਸਵੇਂ (seventy) acc.— ਦਸਵੇਂ (eighty) acc.— ਦਸਵੇਂ (ninety) acc.; ਦਸਵੇਂ acc. plu.— ਦਸਵੇਂ (a hundred) nom. and acc. sing.; ਦਸਵੇਂ fem. acc. du.; ਦਸਵੇਂ nom. and acc. plu.; ਦਸਵੇਂ acc. plu.; ਦਸਵੇਂ instr. plu.— ਦਸਵੇਂ (a thousand) nom. and acc.; ਦਸਵੇਂ dat. sing.; ਦਸਵੇਂ fem. acc. du.; ਦਸਵੇਂ mas. acc. plu.; ਦਸਵੇਂ mas. acc. (Yt. 3, 10); ਦਸਵੇਂ instr. plu.— ਦਸਵੇਂ (ten thousand) ; ਦਸਵੇਂ dat.; ਦਸਵੇਂ acc. plu.; ਦਸਵੇਂ mas. acc. plu. (Yt. 3, 10); ਦਸਵੇਂ Wester., ਦਸਵੇਂ Geld. instr. plu. Mark ਦਸਵੇਂ Wester., ਦਸਵੇਂ Geld. nom. (Yt. 13, 61)

Ordinals.

206. The ordinals, except the equivalent of 'the first,' generally derived from the cardinals, as will be seen from the following list:—

1 ਪੰਜਵੇਂ , ਦਸਵੇਂ (fem. ਪੰਜਵੇਂ , ਦਸਵੇਂ) ਬਧਮ.	11 ਦਸਵੇਂ ਆਖਰਾ.
2 ਦਸਵੇਂ (fem. ਦਸਵੇਂ) ਦਿਸੀਯ.	12 ਦਸਵੇਂ ਭਾਗ.
3 ਦਸਵੇਂ (fem. ਦਸਵੇਂ) ਦਿਸੀਯ.	13 ਦਸਵੇਂ ਬਧਮ.
4 ਦਸਵੇਂ (fem. ਦਸਵੇਂ) ਦਿਸੀਯ.	14 ਦਸਵੇਂ ਬਧਮ.
5 ਦਸਵੇਂ , ਦਸਵੇਂ (fem. ਦਸਵੇਂ) ਬਧਮ, ਦੁਸੀਯ, ਸੁਰੀ.	15 ਦਸਵੇਂ ਬਧਮ.
6 ਦਸਵੇਂ ਬਧਮ.	16 ਦਸਵੇਂ ਦਸਵੇਂ ਬਧਮ.
7 ਦਸਵੇਂ (fem. ਦਸਵੇਂ) Wester. Vend. 14, 10) ਬਧਮ.	17 ਦਸਵੇਂ ਬਧਮ.
8 ਦਸਵੇਂ ਬਧਮ.	18 ਦਸਵੇਂ ਬਧਮ.
9 ਦਸਵੇਂ , ਦਸਵੇਂ ਬਧਮ.	19 ਦਸਵੇਂ ਬਧਮ.
10 ਦਸਵੇਂ ਬਧਮ.	20 ਦਸਵੇਂ ਬਧਮ or ਬਿਧਮ.
	30 ਦਸਵੇਂ ਬਧਮ or ਬਿਧਮ.

* Besides ਬਧਮ, ਅਧਿਕ and ਭਾਗ also used in Sanskrit.

* Also, ਦਸਵੇਂ (=ਆ + ਦਿਸੀਯ) see Wester. Vend. 10, 3, note, in the Gāthās, ਦਸਵੇਂ (Y. 45, 1).

* Mark ਦਸਵੇਂ (having seven divisions); e. g., ਦਸਵੇਂ (Yt. 19, 26).

* E. g., ਦਸਵੇਂ ਦਸਵੇਂ ਦਸਵੇਂ after her fifteenth year (Vend. 14, 15).

207. Multiplicatives.

ද්විත්ව once.

ද්වි, ද්විත්ව, ද්වි, ද්වි
twice, twofold.

ද්විත්ව, ද්විත්ව, ද්විත්ව,
ද්විත්ව, ද්විත්ව ද්වි
thrice, threefold.

ද්විත්ව, ද්විත්ව, ද්විත්ව four
times.

ද්විත්ව, ද්විත්ව, ද්විත්ව
six times. Comp. Sans. षट् or षट् (in six ways).

ද්විත්ව, ද්විත්ව nine
times (Vend. 8, 16).

ද්විත්ව, ද්විත්ව twentyfold.

ද්විත්ව, ද්විත්ව thirtyfold.

ද්විත්ව, ද්විත්ව, ද්විත්ව fortyfold.

ද්විත්ව, ද්විත්ව, ද්විත්ව fiftyfold.

ද්විත්ව, ද්විත්ව, ද්විත්ව sixtyfold.

ද්විත්ව, ද්විත්ව, ද්විත්ව seventyfold.

ද්විත්ව, ද්විත්ව, ද්විත්ව eightyfold.

ද්විත්ව, ද්විත්ව, ද්විත්ව ninetyfold.

ද්විත්ව, ද්විත්ව, ද්විත්ව hundredfold.

ද්විත්ව, ද්විත්ව, ද්විත්ව (for -ද්විත්ව
ද්විත්ව) thousandfold.

ද්විත්ව, ද්විත්ව, ද්විත්ව (for -ද්විත්ව
ද්විත්ව) ten thousandfold.

208. Sometimes, multiplicatives are formed by affixing -ද්විත්ව (the sign of the superlative) to, or putting the particle ද්විත්ව or ද්විත්ව after, the cardinals; e. g., -ද්විත්ව-ද්විත්ව hundred times a hundred: -ද්විත්ව-ද්විත්ව-ද්විත්ව a thousand times a thousand; -ද්විත්ව-ද්විත්ව-ද්විත්ව or ද්විත්ව-ද්විත්ව-ද්විත්ව ten thousand times ten thousand.*

209. Fractionals.

ද්විත්ව one-half, ½

ද්විත්ව, ද්විත්ව one-third, ⅓

ද්විත්ව, ද්විත්ව two-thirds, ⅔

ද්විත්ව, ද්විත්ව three-thirds, ⅓

ද්විත්ව, ද්විත්ව one-fourth, ¼

ද්විත්ව, ද්විත්ව one-fifth, ⅕

* Mark -ද්විත්ව-ද්විත්ව Wester. (Vend. 5, 19).

Chapter VII.

Pronouns, Pronominal Adjectives, and their Declension.

210. PERSONAL PRONOUNS—FIRST PERSON.

Singular.

Plural.

Nom. ද්වි, 'ද්වි මම

අප ද්වි

Acc. { ද්වි, 'ද්වි මා
ද්වි (Y. 53, 4).

{ ද්වි, 'ද්වි, 'ද්වි, 'ද්වි
-ද්වි මා, 'ද්වි

Dat. 'ද්වි, 'ද්වි (ද්වි, 'ද්වි)
Y. 28, 3

{ -ද්වි, 'ද්වි, 'ද්වි, 'ද්වි
'ද්වි, 'ද්වි, 'ද්වි, 'ද්වි
'ද්වි, 'ද්වි, 'ද්වි, 'ද්වි

Abl. 'ද්වි, 'ද්වි (ද්වි, 'ද්වි)

අප 'ද්වි, 'ද්වි, 'ද්වි

Gen. 'ද්වි, 'ද්වි, 'ද්වි
-ද්වි, 'ද්වි, 'ද්වි
මා, 'ද්වි, 'ද්වි

{ ද්වි, 'ද්වි, 'ද්වි, 'ද්වි
'ද්වි, 'ද්වි, 'ද්වි, 'ද්වි
'ද්වි, 'ද්වි, 'ද්වි, 'ද්වි

Note.—The declension of this pronoun is the same in all the three genders.

1 In the Gāthā dialect.

2 { -ද්වි } Wester., { -ද්වි } Geld. Yt. 15, 32.

3 Rarely; e. g., ද්වි, 'ද්වි, 'ද්වි, 'ද්වි grant that boon, Yt. 10, 33. Mark ද්වි, 'ද්වි Y. 47, 1. 8.

4 Goldner, Roth and Bartholomae, Yag. 44, 15.

5 Very seldom; e. g., -ද්වි, 'ද්වි (Vend. 2, 1) other than me, except me. Comp. ද්වි, 'ද්වි Wester. (Vend. 2, 2).

6 'ද්වි Prof. Justi (Vend. 13, 8). ද්වි, 'ද්වි Y. 44, 13. [lokto, p. 100.

7 Fido Chr. Bartholomae's Handbuch der Altiranischen Dialecte.

211. Personal Pronouns—Second Person.

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	դո, 'դո, 'ու, 'բորո Ես	{ 'բեզդարս Դուք, 'բեզդարս 'սդարս, 'ապարս Y. 50, 1.
Acc.	{ 'քեզ, 'ապարս Ես, 'Ես	{ 'ապ, 'ի, 'ի Դուք, 'Ես
Dat.	{ 'նո, 'նի, 'նայարս Դուք, 'Ես	{ 'ապարս, 'ի, 'ի 'նայարս, 'ապարս
Abl.	{ 'նո, 'նի, 'նայարս Ես	{ 'ապարս, 'ի, 'ի 'նայարս, 'ապարս
Gen.	{ 'նո, 'նի, 'նայարս 'ապարս Ես 'նի, 'ապարս	{ 'ի, 'ի, 'ապարս 'ապարս, 'ապարս Դուք, 'Ես
Voc.	դո, 'բորո	

Note.—The declension of this pronoun in the — in all the three genders.

¹ Also used in the last member of a compound; e. g.,
 քննարկող արքայազն (Wester.), քննարկող (Gold.) whom Thou
 (Y. 46, 14); քեզ-մոյ who to thee (Y. 9, 3. 6. 9. 12).

² In the Gāthā dialect.

³ Sometimes reported to express emphasis; e. g., 'ապարս
 'ապարս to Thee, to Thee (see Y. 38, 1).

⁴ Chiefly used in the Gāthā dialect.

⁵ Mark քն in քն-բանք (Wester. (see Nirang-Atash, 1).

⁶ Prof. Justi: (see Afrin Paighambar Zartusht, para: 5).

⁷ Mark քնքն (of you two) gen. dual (Fragment 6, 1).

212. Third Person—Masculine

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	ժողով, 'իւ Ե: 'իւ 'նի, 'ապարս, 'նո Ե	
Acc.	{ 'ժող, 'ժող, 'բո, 'բո Ես	{ 'ժողարս, 'նո, 'Ես 'ապարս, 'ապարս Դուք, 'Ես
Instr.	ժող	ժողարս Ե:
Dat.	'նո, 'նի, 'նայարս, 'նի	'նայարս Ե:
Abl.	'նո	'նայարս Ե:
Gen.	{ 'նո, 'նի, 'նայարս 'նայարս Ես	

¹ Mark 'իւ Wester. (Vend. 8, 41); 'Ես Yt. 8, 35.

² Mostly used in the Gāthā dialect; 'ապարս Gold. Y. 58, 4.
 He (is) the Father.

³ In the Gāthā dialect.

⁴ See Hādokht Nosk, para. 17.

⁵ See Yng. 57, 29; Yng. 9, 22.

⁶ See Vend. 19, 12; Vend. 8, 19.

⁷ As the second member of a compound, when preceded by Ե
 or 'ն; e. g., 'նայարս-ժող, 'նայարս 'նայարս; otherwise,
 'նո is used; e. g., 'նո-ժող, 'նո-ժող, 'նո-ժող, 'նո-ժող,
 'նո-ժող, 'նո-ժող Gelū. Mark 'նո in Y. 9, 28 'ժող-ժող
 'ժող-ժող 'նո 'նո

⁸ Very seldom; e. g., 'նայարս-ժող 'նայարս 'նայարս
 the Druj, being dismayed, ran away from him (see Vend. 18, 2).

Note.—Mark **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓** (Yt. 8, 22; Yt. 13, 73) nom. du.; **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓** (Y. 51, 2) acc. du.

213. Third Person—Neuter **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓** नन्.

Singular.	Plural.
Nom. 𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 नन्	𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 नानि
Acc. 𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 नन् 𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 , 𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓	𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 , 𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 नानि

☞ The remaining **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓** are like the masculine (**𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓**)

214. Third Person—Feminine **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓** ता.

Singular.	Plural.
Nom. 𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 , 𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 ता, 𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓	𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 , 𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 ताः
Acc. 𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 , 𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 } ताम्	𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 , 𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 ताः } 𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 , 𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓
Dat. 𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 , 𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 Gāth.	
Gen. 𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 (Yt. 17, 21).	

1 In several instances, **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓** is used in the three genders; e. g., **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓** **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓**, **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓** **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓**, **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓** **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓** mas.; **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓** **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓** (Vend. 7, 76) fem.; **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓** **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓**, **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓** **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓** (neut.).

2 Rarely; e. g., **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓** **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓** (Yt. 6, 6).

3 In some rare instances; see Yag. 55, 4.

4 Very rarely; e. g., **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓** **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓** **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓**, i. e., that Druj Nōyus fades away (see Vend. 9, 46).

5 Also used in compound forms; e. g., **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓** **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓** Geld. Yag. 32, 2; **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓** **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓** Geld. Yag. 48, 6.

6 In the Gāthā dialect (see Yag. 31, 10); **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓** is also used in the **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓** of acc. du. (see Yag. 30, 3; Yag. 44, 18).

7 Sometimes in the common gender (see Vend. 12, 12).

Demonstrative Pronouns.

215. CRUDE FORM **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓** एत—MASCULINE.

Singular.	Plural.
Nom. 𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 एतः	𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 एते
Acc. 𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 एतम्	𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 एतान्
Instr. 𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 एतेन	𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 एतैः
Dat. 𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 एतस्मै	𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 एतेभ्यः
Abbl. 𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 एतस्मात्	𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 एतेभ्यः
Gen. 𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 एतस्य	𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 एतेष्वम्
Loc. 𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 एतस्मिन्	𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 एतेष्वम्

Note.—**𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓** gen. du. (see Vend. 13, 41).

Demonstrative Pronouns.

216. CRUDE FORM **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓** एत—NEUTER.

Singular.	Plural.
Nom. 𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 एतम्	𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 एतानि
Acc. 𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 एतम्	𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 एतानि
	𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓 एतानि

☞ The rest of the cases **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓** like the masculine (**𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓**).

1 In some rare instances, **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓** is used in the mas. (see Vend. 3, 26; Vend. 15, 15, 16).

2 See Yag. 71, 11; Yag. 8, 11, 13; Vend. 9, 30.

3 Rarely; e. g., **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓** **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓**; **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓** **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓**

4 In **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓** cases, **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓** and **𑀓𑀲𑀸𑀓** are also used (see Vend. 2, 39; Vend. 3, 19; Vend. 7, 13).

Demonstrative Pronouns.

217. CRUDE FORM $\text{—}\text{𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓}$ — FEMININE

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀲𑀸𑀓	𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀲𑀸𑀓
Acc.	𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀲𑀸𑀓	𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀲𑀸𑀓
Instr.	𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀲𑀸𑀓	
Gen.	𑀲𑀸𑀓 𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀲𑀸𑀓 𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓	𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀲𑀸𑀓 𑀲𑀸𑀓

Demonstrative Pronouns.

218. CRUDE FORMS — , — —MASCULINE.

It should be noted that some of the inflected forms of these pronouns are derived from — , while others, from — .

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 , 𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀲𑀸𑀓	𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓
Acc.	𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀲𑀸𑀓	𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀲𑀸𑀓
Instr.	𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 , 𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀲𑀸𑀓	𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀲𑀸𑀓
Dat.	𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀲𑀸𑀓	𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀲𑀸𑀓
Abl.	𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀲𑀸𑀓	𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀲𑀸𑀓
Gen.	𑀲𑀸𑀓 𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀲𑀸𑀓 𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓	𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀲𑀸𑀓

* Mark 𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀲𑀸𑀓 (Vend. 5, 13, 14).

* In the Gāthā dialect. See Yag. 57, 3; Yt. 11, 8.

Singular.

Plural.

Loc.	𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀲𑀸𑀓	𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀲𑀸𑀓
------	--------------------------------------	--------------------------------------

Note.— — acc. du. (Prof. Justi, Visp. 11, 2); 𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 gen. du. (Vend. 4, 45; Vend. 13, 41).

Demonstrative Pronouns.

219. CRUDE FORMS 𑀓 , 𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 —NEUTER.

Singular.

Plural.

Nom.	𑀓 , 𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 , 𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 , 𑀓	𑀓 , 𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 , 𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓
Acc.	𑀓 , 𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 , 𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 , 𑀓	𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 , 𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓

The rest of the cases are like the masculine (— , —).

Demonstrative Pronouns.

220. CRUDE FORMS — , — —FEMININE.

Singular.

Plural.

Nom.	𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀲𑀸𑀓	𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 , 𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀲𑀸𑀓
Acc.	𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀲𑀸𑀓	𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀲𑀸𑀓
Instr.	𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 , 𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀲𑀸𑀓	𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀲𑀸𑀓
Dat.	𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀲𑀸𑀓 𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀲𑀸𑀓	𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀲𑀸𑀓 𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀲𑀸𑀓

* 𑀓 is also used as an enclitic at the end of certain particles, in order to give them an emphatic meaning, e.g., 𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀓 (Yag. 34, 2); similarly, 𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 , 𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 , 𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 , &c.

Compare 𑀓 with the English neut. pronoun it, Lat. *id*.

Especially in the Gāthā dialect.

See Yag. 31, 22; 𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀓 (Geld.) These to thee (Yag. 34, 2).

Mark 𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 , e.g., 𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓 for this family (Y. 68, 14).

	Singular.	Plural.
Abl.	מִדָּכֵי עֵשָׂה } מִדָּכֵי עֵשָׂה }	מִדָּכֵי עֵשָׂה } Yt. 10, 82; מִדָּכֵי עֵשָׂה }
Gen.	מִדָּכֵי עֵשָׂה } מִדָּכֵי עֵשָׂה } מִדָּכֵי עֵשָׂה }	מִדָּכֵי עֵשָׂה } מִדָּכֵי עֵשָׂה }
Loc.	מִדָּכֵי עֵשָׂה }	מִדָּכֵי עֵשָׂה }

Note.—ע (Gath.) nom. and acc. du. (Prof. Justi); מִדָּכֵי עֵשָׂה instr. du.

Demonstrative Pronouns.

221. CRUDE FORM מִדָּכֵי—MASCULINE Comp. Per. 1.

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	מִדָּכֵי	מִדָּכֵי
Acc.	מִדָּכֵי	Yt. 1, 1. מִדָּכֵי, מִדָּכֵי [מִדָּכֵי? Vend. 19, 13]
Instr.	מִדָּכֵי, מִדָּכֵי	מִדָּכֵי
Gen.	מִדָּכֵי, מִדָּכֵי מִדָּכֵי, מִדָּכֵי מִדָּכֵי, מִדָּכֵי	מִדָּכֵי, מִדָּכֵי

Demonstrative Pronouns.

222. CRUDE FORM מִדָּכֵי, מִדָּכֵי—NEUTER.

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	מִדָּכֵי, מִדָּכֵי	מִדָּכֵי

¹ In some rare instances; e. g., מִדָּכֵי עֵשָׂה (Sams. 10, 82); Yt. 5, 132; Yt. 16, 19; Yt. 17, 61.

	Singular.	Plural.
Acc.	מִדָּכֵי } מִדָּכֵי }	מִדָּכֵי, מִדָּכֵי, מִדָּכֵי מִדָּכֵי, [מִדָּכֵי Yt. 1, 10.]
The rest of the cases are like the masculine (מִדָּכֵי).		
Demonstrative Pronouns.		

223. CRUDE FORM מִדָּכֵי—FEMININE.

	Singular.	Plural.
Acc.	מִדָּכֵי	מִדָּכֵי, מִדָּכֵי
Dat.	מִדָּכֵי, מִדָּכֵי	מִדָּכֵי
Abl.	מִדָּכֵי	
Gen.	מִדָּכֵי	

224. Besides these (i.e., מִדָּכֵי, מִדָּכֵי, מִדָּכֵי), there is another demonstrative pronoun, but rarely met with; i.e., מִדָּכֵי (Sams. 10, 82; he, she) nom. mas. and fem.; מִדָּכֵי (mas. nom. sing.); מִדָּכֵי (fem. nom. sing.). Mark {מִדָּכֵי} Wester. Yt. 8, 54; Yt. 19, 56.

Relative Pronouns.

225. CRUDE FORM מִדָּכֵי—MASCULINE.

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	מִדָּכֵי, מִדָּכֵי מִדָּכֵי, מִדָּכֵי	מִדָּכֵי, מִדָּכֵי מִדָּכֵי, מִדָּכֵי

¹ E. g., ...מִדָּכֵי עֵשָׂה (Sams. 10, 82); Yt. 17, 58.
² מִדָּכֵי עֵשָׂה (Sams. 10, 82); Yt. 8, 51; מִדָּכֵי עֵשָׂה (Sams. 10, 82).

³ Also used in compound forms; e. g., מִדָּכֵי Geld. Y. 29, 8.

	Singular.	Plural.
Acc.	‘ <i>हृषु</i> , <i>हृषु</i> यम्	{ <i>हृषु</i> , <i>हृषु</i> यम् <i>हृषु</i> , <i>हृषु</i> यम्
Instr.	<i>हृषु</i>	<i>हृषु</i> यम्
Dat.	<i>हृषु</i> यम्	{ <i>हृषु</i> यम् <i>हृषु</i> यम्
Abl.	{ <i>हृषु</i> <i>हृषु</i> यम्	<i>हृषु</i> यम्
Gen.	{ <i>हृषु</i> , <i>हृषु</i> <i>हृषु</i> यम्	<i>हृषु</i> यम्

हृषु Geld. Y. 29, 7; Y. 11, 2; *हृषु* Geld. Y. 44, 19.

हृषु-हृषु Geld. Yt. 13, 18.

■ As the first member of ■ compound when followed by *हृ* or *हृ*; e. g., *हृषु-हृषु*, *हृषु-हृषु*, *हृषु-हृषु*, *हृषु-हृषु*, *हृषु-हृषु* (for *हृषु-हृषु*), *हृषु-हृषु*, (also *हृषु-हृषु* Geld. Yt. 4, 1); *हृषु-हृषु*. Observe that the last four forms are found in the Gāthā dialect only. Sometimes, though very rarely, *हृषु* is used separately by itself, (see Yt. 19, 87).

■ Mark *हृषु-हृषु* Geld. (Yas. 43, 14), who thy (lit.).

■ In the Gāthā dialect.

■ Also *हृषु-हृषु* Geld. whom Thou (see Yas. 46, 14).

■ Rarely; e. g., *हृषु* *हृषु* *हृषु* *हृषु* (Yt. 5, 5).

■ Mark *हृषु* Yt. 10, 61.

	Singular.	Plural.
Loc.	{ <i>हृषु</i> यम् <i>हृषु</i> यम्	<i>हृषु</i> यम्

Note 1.—*हृषु* यो nom. du. (Y. 10, 3); *हृषु-हृषु* Geld. (which are) nom. du. Yt. 13, 12. Mark *हृषु* Geld., *हृषु* Wester., nom. du. (Yt. 1, 25); *हृषु-हृषु* यो gen. du. Vend. 13, 9.

Note 2.—*हृषु* derives *हृषु* Sans. यम् whoever of the two.

Relative Pronouns.

226. CRUDE FORM *हृषु* यम्—NEUTER.

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	<i>हृषु</i> , <i>हृषु</i> यम्	<i>हृषु</i> यम्
Acc.	{ <i>हृषु</i> यम् <i>हृषु</i> यम्	{ <i>हृषु</i> , <i>हृषु</i> यम् <i>हृषु</i> यम्

■ The rest of the cases are like the masculine (*हृषु*).

Relative Pronouns.

227. CRUDE FORM *हृषु* या—FEMININE.

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	<i>हृषु</i> या	<i>हृषु</i> या, <i>हृषु</i> या
Acc.	<i>हृषु</i> या	<i>हृषु</i> या, <i>हृषु</i> या
Instr.	<i>हृषु</i>	

■ Only in a few instances; e. g., Vend. 5, 22, 23, 24, 25.

■ *हृषु* = *हृषु* (see Yt. 15, 43).

■ Sometimes; see Vend. 4, 45; Yt. 19, 82; Y. 65, 5; Yt. 8,

■ Mark *हृषु* fem. nom. plu. Yt. 5, 34; Yt. 15, 24; *हृषु* fem. acc. plu. Yt. 15, 39.

Singular.	Plural.
Dat. 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀	𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 या-यः
Abl. 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀	
Gen. 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 या-या	𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 या-याम्
Loc. 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀	𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 या-याम् 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 या-याम् 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 या-याम्

Interrogative Pronouns.

228. CRUDE FORMS 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 क—MASCULINE.

Singular	Plural
Nom. 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 , 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀	𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 Vend. 10, 3.
Acc. 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 , 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀	𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 कः
Instr. 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 , 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀	𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 कः
Dat. 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 कः	𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 कः
Abl. 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 कः	𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 कः
Gen. 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 , 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀	𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 कः
Loc. 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 कः	𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 कः

Note.— 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 derived 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 Sans. कतर who or which of the1 Also, 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 , though rarely; e.g., Yt. 5, 4.

2 In the Gāthā dialect.

3 As the first member of a compound when followed by 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 or 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 ; e.g., 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 (Gāthā). Mark 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 (Yag. 44, 3, 4, 5), what man?

Interrogative Pronouns.

229. CRUDE FORMS 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 , 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 —NEUTER.

Singular.	Plural.
Nom. 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 , 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀	𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀
Acc. 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 , 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀	

The rest of the cases are like the masculine (𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 , 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀).

Interrogative Pronouns.

230. CRUDE FORM 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 क—FEMININE.

[Geld.]

Nom. Sing. — 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 कः; in compound forms, 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 , 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 .
Acc. Sing. — 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 कः. Mark 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 Geld. Y. 46, 1.
Dat. Sing. — 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 कः.
Abl. Sing. — 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 Wester., 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 Geld. Y.

Indefinite Pronouns.

231. In several instances, 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 and 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 are also used as indefinite pronouns, meaning, 'any one, anything, whoever, whatever.'
 E. g., 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 कः mas. nom. sing (Vend. 3, 100); 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 mas. nom. sing. (Vend. 3, 14); 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 (Y. 9, 28); 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 mas. dat. sing.; 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 fem. dat. sing.; 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 gen. sing., 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 , 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 , 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 gen. sing., 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 (Yt. 11, 5) mas. loc. sing. — 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 (Yt. 5, 101) loc. sing. (in each channel). 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 gen. plu. It is used in the three genders; e. g., 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 Vend. 18, 22), ... 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 neut. (Vend. 9, 13); 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 fem.

1 E. g., 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 ... 𐬵𐬀𐬢𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬢𐬀 (Vend. 2, 39), what lights.

(Vend. 8, 2; Vend. 13, 14). Sometimes, *𐬵𐬀* and *𐬵𐬀* are subjoined to the negative particles *𐬵* and *𐬵𐬀*; e. g., nom. sing. *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀*, *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀* (also *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀* Geld.), *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀*; acc. sing. *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀*, *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀* (Y. 31, 7). From the same base are derived *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀*, *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀* and *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀*, meaning, 'any, whatever'; e. g., *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀*, *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀* *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀* (whatever); *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀* anything of low value (Vend. 18, 31); *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀* with any look or glance (Yt. 11, 5). Also, *𐬵𐬀* (Sans. *चर*), a particle giving to the preceding word an indefinite signification, et cetera; e. g., *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀* any medicine, medicine, &c.

232. Besides these, there is another particle, viz., *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀*, used indefinitely and always preceded by *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀*; e. g., *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀* Wester., *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀* Geld. (Yag. 21, 1; Visp. 1, 2; Vasp. 3, 7).

Reflexive Pronouns.

233. CRUDE FORMS *𐬵𐬀*, *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀*, *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀* (one's own)—Mas.

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	<i>𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀</i> , <i>𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀</i> , <i>𐬵𐬀</i>	
Acc.	<i>𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀</i>	
Instr.	<i>𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀</i> , <i>𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀</i>	<i>𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀</i> , <i>𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀</i>
Dat.	<i>𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀</i> , <i>𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀</i>	<i>𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀</i> , <i>𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀</i>
Gen.	<i>𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀</i> , <i>𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀</i>	<i>𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀</i>
Loc.	<i>𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀</i> , <i>𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀</i>	<i>𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀</i>

¹ In the Gāthā dialect; e. g., *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀* Yag. 46, 11.

Note.—*𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀* instr. du. (Vend. 6, 10).

Reflexive Pronouns—Neuter.

234. The nom. and acc. neuter forms of these pronouns are not met with. The rest of the cases (from the instr. to the loc.) are like the masculine (*𐬵𐬀*, *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀*, *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀*).

Reflexive Pronouns.

CRUDE FORMS *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀*, *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀*, *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀* FEM.—FEMININE.

Nom. Sing.—*𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀*, *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀*; *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀* Y. 46, 11.

Nom. Du.—*𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀* (e. g., *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀* Yt. 10, 113).

Acc. Sing.—*𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀*, *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀*; *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀* Yt. 1, 5.

Dat. Sing.—*𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀*, *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀* Gāth. [Vend. 16, 7.

Gen. Sing.—*𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀*, *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀*, *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀*, *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀*

235. From *𐬵𐬀* (one's own) we meet with its derivatives—

(a) *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀*, *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀*, the inflected forms of which as found in the sacred writings are these:—

𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀 fem. nom. sing.; *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀* neut. acc. sing.; *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀* mas. instr. sing.; *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀* mas. abl. sing.; *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀* fem. acc. plu.

(b) *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀* Sans. *एतत्* (adv.) by one's own self, of one's self.

(c) *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀* (Wester.), *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀* (Geld.) of one's self.

236. Possessive Pronouns.—First Person.

SPECIAL BASE FOR THE SINGULAR, *𐬵𐬀*, *𐬵𐬀* MY, MINE.

Nom. *𐬵𐬀* mas.; *𐬵𐬀* fem.; e. g., *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀* *𐬵𐬀* my soul Y. 20, 5, *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀* *𐬵𐬀* Y. 46, 8.

Dat. *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀*, *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀*, *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀*; e. g., *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀* *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀* be ye for my help Y. 10, 7, *𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬵𐬀*

for my exhorter Y. 16, 3; **ကုသလ်ကုသလ်** for my body Y. 9, 27.

Gen. **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** mas. **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** fem.; e. g., **ကုသလ်ကုသလ်** of my wisdom Y. 18, 12; **ကုသလ်ကုသလ်** of my wisdom Y. 11, 10.

Loc. **သဘာဝသဘာဝ**; e. g., **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** in my mind Y. 32, 1.

Nom. Plu.—**သဘာဝသဘာဝ**; e. g., **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** certainly there are four males who are more Vend. 11.

Acc. Plu.—**သဘာဝသဘာဝ**; e. g., **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** I do not accept these offerings of mine Y. 5, 13; **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** Y. 11, 38; **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** the man himself (or this man) I destroy my doctrines Y. 32, 10.

237. Possessive Pronouns—First Person.

SPECIAL CASE FOR THE PLURAL, **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** OUR, OURS.

Acc.—**သဘာဝသဘာဝ**, **သဘာဝသဘာဝ**; e. g., **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** our rejoicers Y. 10, 3; **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** our questions Y. 13, 10; **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** our flocks and men Y. 45, 9.

Nom.—**သဘာဝသဘာဝ** mas.; e. g., **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** our names Y. 1, 3.

* Mark that **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** is used both in the singular and the plural number; e. g., **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** sing. Vend. 19, 1; **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** plu. (invoke these names of mine) Y. 17, 19.

Instr.—**သဘာဝသဘာဝ**, **သဘာဝသဘာဝ**; e. g., **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** with our foremost (men) Y. 34, 1. **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** with our bodies (lit. bones) and lives. Y. 37, 3.

Possessive Pronouns—Second Person.

238. SPECIAL CASE FOR THE SINGULAR, **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** THY, THINE.

Instr.—**သဘာဝသဘာဝ**; e. g., **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** by Thine own mind Y. 31, 11. [Gen. Y. 43, 10.]

Dat.—**သဘာဝသဘာဝ**; e. g., **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** for Thy

Abl.—**သဘာဝသဘာဝ**; e. g., **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** from Thy love or will Y. 47, 5.

Gen.—**သဘာဝသဘာဝ** mas. and neut.; **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** fem.; e. g., **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** Thy life's flame Y. 43, 4; **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** of Thy Holiness Y. 48, 8.

Loc.—**သဘာဝသဘာဝ**; e. g., **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** in Thy love Y. 33, 10; **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** in Thy grace Y. 41, 4.

Nom. Plu.—**သဘာဝသဘာဝ** mas.; **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** neut.; e. g., **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** Thy prayers Y. 41, 5; **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** Thy Sovereign Power Y. 51, 4. [Y. 44, 12.]

Acc. Plu.—**သဘာဝသဘာဝ** neut.; e. g., **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** Thy blessings

Loc.—**သဘာဝသဘာဝ** fem.; e. g., **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** in Thy regions Y. 43, 7.

Possessive Pronouns—Second Person.

239. SPECIAL CASE FOR THE PLURAL, **သဘာဝသဘာဝ**, **သဘာဝသဘာဝ**, **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** YOUR, YOURS.

Acc. **သဘာဝသဘာဝ**, **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** mas.; **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** fem.; e. g., **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** **သဘာဝသဘာဝ** to protect Your poor

Note.—*𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥* derives the particles *𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥* (in a different way), *𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥* Y. 51, 10 (from *𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥* + *𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥*) besides.

245. 𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥 (all, every)—Masculine.

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥	𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥, 𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥
Acc.	𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥	𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥, 𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥
Instr.	𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥	𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥
Dat.	𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥	𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥
Abl.		𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥 (Gith.)
Gen.	𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥	𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥
Loc.	𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥	𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥
Voc.		𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥 Y. 1, 22.

246. 𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥—Neuter.

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥	𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥

¹ Also, *𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥* (though rarely). E.g.,

𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥 𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥 𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥 Yt. 11, 12

² Other forms of the same use are *𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥*, *𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥*, *𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥*. —Mark *𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥* (Sirozali, 2, 28); *𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥* (Y. 16, 11).

Acc.	𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥	{ 𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥, 𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥 𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥 }
------	------	------------------------------------

The rest of the cases are like the masculine.

247. 𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥—Feminine.

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥	𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥, 𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥
Acc.	𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥	{ 𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥, 𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥 (𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥) 𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥 }
Dat.	𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥	𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥
Gen.	{ 𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥 𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥 }	𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥
Voc.		𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥

248. Besides these, there are other pronominal adjectives, the bases of which are formed by subjoining the suffix *𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥* to the pronominal bases *𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥*, *𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥*, *𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥*, *𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥*, *𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥*, *𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥* and *𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥*.

Note.—The inflected forms of these adjectives, as given below, are such as are actually met with in the sacred writings.

249. 𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥 (strong base), 𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥 (weak base), the

One like Theo; *𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥* nom. sing. Y. 44, 1. Comp. Sans.

𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥 resembling Theo.

¹ Rarely; e.g., *𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥* Yt. 10, 31.

² Seldom; e.g., *𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥* Y. 87, 17;

𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥 Yt. 5, 5.

³ E.g., *𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥* every Druj Yt. 2, 11.

⁴ Mark *𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥𐭠𐭣𐭥𐭥* Y. 71, 6.

250. သုမ္ဘာဓဇ္ဇနိယ , သုမ္ဘာဓဇ္ဇနိယ (weak base), of such as you, of men like you; ဥပမာဓဇ္ဇနိယ gen. sing.; $-\text{သဇ္ဇနိယ}$ နေရာမ, နေရာမသဇ္ဇနိယ gen. plu.; နာမသဇ္ဇနိယ (orig. $\text{ဗဟု + သုမ္ဘာဓဇ္ဇနိယ}$) loc. plu.

251. သုမ္ဘာမ (strong base), သုမ္ဘာမ (weak base), ဥပမာမ (fem. base), so much, this much; သုမ္ဘာမ mas. nom. sing.; ဥပမာမ fem. nom. sing.; သုမ္ဘာမ neut. nom. and acc. sing.; ဥပမာမ , ဥပမာမ mas. acc. sing.; $-\text{သုမ္ဘာမ}$ was. instr. sing.; ဥပမာမ mas. abl. plu.

252. သုမ္ဘာမ္ဘာမ (strong base), သုမ္ဘာမ္ဘာမ (weak base), ဥပမာမ္ဘာမ (fem. base), much, this much; သုမ္ဘာမ္ဘာမ fem. nom. sing.; သုမ္ဘာမ neut. nom. and acc. sing.; $-\text{သုမ္ဘာမ}$ ဥပမာမ mas. acc. sing.; $-\text{သုမ္ဘာမ္ဘာမ}$ fem. instr. sing.; $-\text{သုမ္ဘာမ}$ ဥပမာမ neut. instr. sing.; ဥပမာမ္ဘာမ gen. sing.; နေရာမ္ဘာမ gen. plu.

253. သုမ္ဘာမ္ဘာမ္ဘာမ (str. b.), သုမ္ဘာမ္ဘာမ (w. b.), $-\text{သုမ္ဘာမ}$ ဥပမာမ (fem. base), so much, this much; သုမ္ဘာမ္ဘာမ neut. nom. and acc. sing.; $-\text{သုမ္ဘာမ္ဘာမ္ဘာမ}$ fem. instr. sing.; မ္ဘာမ ဥပမာမ္ဘာမ gen. sing. Comp. Sans. एतादृक् so much.

254. သုမ္ဘာမ္ဘာမ္ဘာမ (str. b.), သုမ္ဘာမ္ဘာမ (w. b.) that much; ဥပမာမ္ဘာမ nom. plu. Comp. Pehl. $\text{ঐতদু$

255. သုမ္ဘာမ္ဘာမ္ဘာမ (str. b.), သုမ္ဘာမ္ဘာမ (w. b.), ဥပမာမ္ဘာမ (fem. base), as much as; သုမ္ဘာမ္ဘာမ fem. nom. sing.; သုမ္ဘာမ neut. nom. and acc. sing.; $-\text{သုမ္ဘာမ္ဘာမ}$ instr. sing. Comp. Sans. यथा .

Note.— သုမ္ဘာမ္ဘာမ also means "as long as, whenever" (see Vend. 6, 31. 34; Vend. 14, 11. 12; Vend. 15, 45).

256. သုမ္ဘာမ္ဘာမ (str. b.), သုမ္ဘာမ (w. b.) how much; သုမ္ဘာမ mas. nom. sing. (in what capacity, what was his position) Y. 19, 20; Y. 20, 4; ဥပမာမ္ဘာမ mas. acc. sing.; သုမ္ဘာမ neut. and acc. sing.; ဥပမာမ္ဘာမ nom. plu. Comp. Per. $\text{သိ$

Note.— သုမ္ဘာမ္ဘာမ = orig., သုမ္ဘာမ + သု .

CHAPTER VIII.—THE VERB.

257. The crude forms of the verbs are either primitive or derivative. The primitive forms are the roots, which require some change or addition before the inflectional terminations can be affixed. The derivative verbs are the Frequentative or Intensive, the Desiderative, the Denominative and the Causal.

258. Verbs have three numbers: singular, dual and plural; and in each number three persons: first, second and third. The dual number denotes, as it does in declension, 'two'; its forms are rare. The terminations which denote the persons in the different numbers are called personal terminations.

259. Primitive roots are conjugated in three voices, viz. —

(a) In the **Parasmaipada**, i.e., 'active voice' (literally 'voice or step for another').

(b) In the **Atmanepada**, i.e., 'reflective voice' (literally 'voice = step for one's self').

(c) In the **Passive voice**.*

260. The **Parasmaipada** implies that the action of the verb tends to a person or thing other than the agent (objective). The **Atmanepada** expresses that the action of the verb is confined to the agent (subjective). In other words, "the **Parasmaipada** may be said to be used, when the fruit or consequence of the action expressed by the verb accrues to a person or thing other than the agent; whereas the **Atmanepada** is employed when the fruit or consequence of the action expressed by the

* Comp. Dr. Kielhorn's Sanskrit Grammar 3rd Ed., p. 78

verb accrues to the agent; e. g., rt. पृच्छ to ask; पृच्छामि (Parasmai.) he asks (for somebody else); पृच्छामि (Atmane.) he asks (for himself); पृच्छस्व (Parasmai.) do thou (for somebody else); पृच्छतु (Atmane.) do thou (for thyself).

This rule is, however, by no means universally valid, and the right ■ of the two *padas* (i.e., Parasmai. and Atmane.) can only be learnt by a long and careful study of the Avesta literature.

231. Many roots throughout all tenses and moods are conjugated both in the Parasmaipada and in the Atmanepada; some only in the Parasmaipada; others again in the Atmanepada.

"The Parasmaipada and Atmanepada are formally distinguished by two sets of personal terminations, one of which is added in the Parasmaipada, whereas the other set is always added in the Atmanepada."*

262. The conjugation of the verb comprises eight forms, partly tenses and partly moods. These are the present (including the present subjunctive), the imperfect† (including the imperfect subjunctive), the imperative, the potential, the future, the perfect, the aorist, and the precativ or benedictive. Of these, the first four, i.e., the present, the imperfect, the imperative and the potential are called **conjugational tenses and moods**, or, according to Dr. Kielhorn, **special tenses**, because the personal terminations of these four forms are very seldom attached directly to the crude form of a primitive root. In most cases they are added to special inflective bases derived from the root. While the last four, i.e., the future, the perfect, the aorist and the precativ are called **non-conjugational**, or, according to Dr. Kielhorn, **general tenses**, because their base is formed according to one general rule for all verbs of whatever conjugation, in other words, all verbs of whatever class in these tenses are, as it were, of one common conjugation.

Observation.—In the future, the perfect, the aorist and the precativ, the formation of the passive voice is generally the same

* Comp. Dr. Kielhorn's Sans. Grammar, 3rd Ed., pp. 78-79.

† Also called the First Preterite.

■ that of the Atmanepada or reflective voice, while in the first four tenses and moods, the formation of the Atmanepada differs from that of the passive, as will be seen hereafter.

Ten Classes of Conjugation.

263. Before the personal terminations are affixed to roots, "an inflective special base must be formed out of the root. Ten different rules are, therefore, propounded for forming verbal bases out of roots in the first four tenses and moods. All verbs are, for this reason, arranged under ten classes, ■ they follow one or the other of these rules. In the non-conjugational tenses there is only one general rule for forming the base."*

Formation of the Special Base in the Ten Classes.

264. Special base of roots of the First Class.—Change the vowel of the root to its guṇa equivalent before every termination of the four tenses and moods, and affix ■; e. g., rt. पृच्छ , unchangeable special base पृच्छ ; rt. पृच्छ , unchangeable special base पृच्छ , &c. Comp. Sans. unchangeable special base पृच्छ (rt. पृच्छ). Similarly, मृच्छ (rt. मृच्छ); मृच्छ (rt. मृच्छ).

Note 1.—Sometimes, though rarely, the radical vowel is changed to its vṛiddhi equivalent; e. g., पृच्छ , पृच्छ (rt. पृच्छ); पृच्छ , पृच्छ (rt. पृच्छ); पृच्छ , पृच्छ (rt. पृच्छ); पृच्छ , पृच्छ (rt. पृच्छ).

Note 2.—This affixal ■ is generally lengthened before any termination beginning with ■ or ■; e. g., पृच्छ , पृच्छ (orig. पृच्छ + पृच्छ); पृच्छ (orig. पृच्छ + पृच्छ), &c.

265. Special base of roots of the Second Class.—Change the radical vowel to its guṇa equivalent before the strong terminations only. Before all the other terminations the original vowel of the root must be retained; e. g., rt. पृच्छ ; special weak base पृच्छ ;

* Comp. Professor Sir Monier Williams's Sanskrit Grammar, 2nd Ed., p. 110.

strong base गच्छ . Comp. Sans. weak base गच्छ ; strong base गच्छ (rt. गच्छ to go); weak base विद् ; strong base विद् (rt. विद् to know).

266. It should be noted that the strong terminations are those of the present and imperfect singular of the three persons of the Parasmaipada, of the imperative first person singular, dual and plural of the Parasmaipada and the Atmanepada, and the imperative third person singular of the Parasmaipada.

Note.—Sometimes, though rarely, the terminations of the present third person singular, and first person plural of the Atmanepada, and of the imperfect third person singular of the Atmanepada, cause the vowel of the root of the second class to be strengthened; i.e., changed to its guna equivalent; e.g., गच्छ (rt. गच्छ), गच्छन्तु (rt. गच्छ), गच्छन्तु (rt. गच्छ), गच्छन्तु (rt. गच्छ); गच्छन्तु (rt. गच्छ); गच्छन्तु (rt. गच्छ); गच्छन्तु (rt. गच्छ).

267. Special base of roots of the Third Class.—Reduplicate the root.* Before the strong terminations the radical vowel is generally gunated; e.g., rt. दृष्ट to see; special weak base दृष्ट ; strong base दृष्ट .—Comp. Sans. weak base दृष्ट ; strong base दृष्ट (rt. दृष्ट to see).

Note.—Reduplication consists in the doubling of a root according to certain rules. That portion of a reduplicated form which is prefixed to the root is called the reduplicative syllable; e.g., दृष्ट in दृष्ट , दृष्ट in दृष्ट , &c. Prepositions prefixed to reduplicated verbal forms take their places before the reduplicative syllable; e.g., दृष्ट (rt. दृष्ट); दृष्ट (rt. दृष्ट); दृष्ट (rt. दृष्ट).

268. Special base of roots of the Fourth Class.—Affix ञ् to the root, the vowel of which is left unchanged; e.g., rt. दृष्ट , unchangeable special base दृष्टञ् ; rt. दृष्ट , unchangeable

* For a list of reduplicated forms, see pp. 163-171.

special base दृष्टञ् . Comp. Sans. unchangeable special base दृष्टञ् (rt. दृष्ट). Similarly, दृष्टञ् (rt. दृष्ट); दृष्टञ् (rt. दृष्ट).

Note.—This affixal ञ् , when followed by the termination ending in ञ् or ञ् , is generally changed to ञ्ञ् , but when followed by ञ् , ञ्ञ् or ञ्ञ् , to ञ्ञ् .

269. Special base of roots of the Fifth Class.—Affix ञ् to the root. Before the strong terminations (see p. 164) ञ् is gunated, e.g., changed to ञ् ; e.g., rt. दृष्ट , special weak base दृष्टञ् ; strong base दृष्टञ् . Comp. Sans. weak base दृष्टञ् ; strong base दृष्टञ् (rt. दृष्ट); weak base दृष्टञ् ; strong base दृष्टञ् (rt. दृष्ट).

270. Special base of roots of the Sixth Class.—Affix ञ् to the root, the vowel of which remains unchanged; e.g., rt. दृष्ट , unchangeable special base दृष्टञ् . Comp. Sans. unchangeable special base दृष्टञ् (rt. दृष्ट).

Note.—This affixal ञ् , when followed by the termination ञ् , ञ् , ञ् or ञ् , is lengthened, i.e., changed to ञ् .

271. Special base of roots of the Seventh Class.—Insert ञ् before the final radical in the strong terminations (see p. 164) and ञ् in all the others; e.g., rt. दृष्ट , special strong base दृष्टञ् ; special weak base दृष्टञ् . Comp. Sans. special strong base दृष्टञ् ; special weak base दृष्टञ् (rt. दृष्ट).

272. Special base of roots of the Eighth Class.—Affix ञ् to the root; ञ् is gunated before the strong terminations only (see p. 164); e.g., rt. दृष्ट , special weak base दृष्टञ् ; special strong base दृष्टञ् . Comp. Sans. weak base दृष्टञ् ; strong base दृष्टञ् (rt. दृष्ट).

Observe that the root ends in a consonant, especially in ञ् ; e.g., rt. दृष्ट , rt. दृष्ट , rt. दृष्ट Sans. दृष्ट , to multiply.

273. Special base of roots of the Ninth Class.—Affix अ (sometimes, अ^*) to the root before all the terminations; e. g., rt. अल , unchangeable special base अल ; similarly, अभ (rt. अभ). In Sanskrit the weak base is formed by adding नी (changeable to नी), and the strong one by नर (changeable to नर) to the root; e. g., special weak base कनी , strong base कनर (rt. क).

Note.—This affixal अ is always viddhied, i.e., changed to अ before the termination अ , अ , अम or अम ; e. g., अलअ , अभअ , &c.

274. Special base of roots of the Tenth Class.—Affix अम to the root; e. g., rt. अम , unchangeable special base अमअम . Comp. Sans. special base गणय (rt. गण to number).

The root undergoes the following changes:—

(a). A penultimate short vowel is generally gupted; e. g., अमअम (rt. अम); अमअम (rt. अम); अमअम (rt. अम).

(b). A final vowel is mostly changed to its viddhi form; e. g., अमअम (rt. अम); अमअम (rt. अम).

(c). A penultimate अ is optionally lengthened; e. g., अमअम (rt. अम); अमअम (rt. अम).

(d). The root remains unchanged when it contains more than two consonants; e. g., अमअमअम (rt. अमअमअम); अमअमअम (rt. अमअमअम), &c.

275. Some roots form their special base in two ways, i.e., in two different classes; e. g., rt. अल to hide, to protect; अलअम

* Especially in the singular, e. g., अलअमअम , अलअमअम .

1st class; अलअम 6th class. To which class a root belongs can be known from a long and regular course of study of the Avesta language.

Comp. Sans. roots यु (to join) and गु (to go). The former belongs to the second and to the ninth class, and the latter, to the first and to the fourth class—Dr. Kielhorn.

276. From this it will be clearly seen, that the special base of roots of the first, fourth, sixth, ninth and tenth classes (i.e., of those classes in which the special base ends in अ) remains, with some slight modifications, unchanged throughout all the forms of the conjugational tenses and moods in Parasmaipada and Atmanepada; hence it is called the *unchangeable special base*. The special base of roots of the remaining five classes has generally two forms, a *strong base* and a *weak base*. The strong base is used in the strong terminations mentioned above (see p. 161), the weak base in the weak terminations. This base is called the *changeable special base*.* E. g.

Note.—In Sanskrit the characteristic mark of the ninth class is अ asforesaid, नी , which in the strong base is changed to नर ; e. g., rt. यु ; weak base युनी ; strong base युनर .

Rt. प्रश 2nd class, 'to praise'; special weak base प्रशनी ; special strong base प्रशनर .

Rt. दु 5th class, 'to do'; special weak base दुनी ; special strong base दुनर .

Rt. जु 7th class, 'to know'; special weak base जुनी or जुनी ; special strong base जुनर .

Rt. वृ 8th class, 'to extend'; special weak base वृनी ; special strong base वृनर .

In roots of the 3rd class the radical vowel is gupted in the special strong base; e. g., अमअमअम (rt. अम to see).

* Comp. Dr. Kielhorn's Sanskrit Grammar, 3rd Ed., p. 80.

When the root ends in ש , the final vowel is either shortened or dropped in the special weak base; e. g., $\text{לֵּשׁׁלְךָ} - \text{נָתַתְּ}$ (rt. נָתַתְּ to leave); נָתַתְּ (redupl. weak base נָתַתְּ ; rt. נָתַתְּ to give).

277. Alphabetical list of reduplicated forms of roots.

Roots.	Reduplicated Forms.
עָמַד to be	עָמַדְעָמַד (orig., עָמַדְעָמַד)
לָוַד to love	לָוַדְלָוַד weak base; • לָוַדְלָוַד strong base
לָוַד to love	לָוַדְלָוַד str. b.; לָוַדְלָוַד w. b.
עָלַד to do	עָלַדְעָלַד w. b.; עָלַדְעָלַד
וָעָלַד to propitiate	וָעָלַדְוָעָלַד , וָעָלַדְוָעָלַד
עָלַד to go	עָלַדְעָלַד str. b.; עָלַדְעָלַד w. b.
עָלַד to be awake	עָלַדְעָלַד , עָלַדְעָלַד
עָלַד to bewail	עָלַדְעָלַד Y. 32, 13.
עָלַד to hold	עָלַדְעָלַד
נָתַתְּ to pay the penalty for	נָתַתְּנָתַתְּ str. b.; נָתַתְּנָתַתְּ w. b.
נָתַתְּ to know	נָתַתְּנָתַתְּ str. b.; נָתַתְּנָתַתְּ , נָתַתְּנָתַתְּ w. b.

¹ w. b., i. e., weak base; str. b., i. e., strong base.

² In נָתַתְּנָתַתְּ ; see Yt. 13, 24, 40.

³ In וָעָלַדְוָעָלַד pres. partic. mas. sing. (see Yt. 13, 24).

⁴ In נָתַתְּנָתַתְּ desider. pres. partic. mas. nom. sing. (see Y. 32, 8).

⁵ In נָתַתְּנָתַתְּ Geld. (see Yt. 10, 141).

Roots.

Reduplicated Forms.

רָצַח to kill, to smite

רָצַחְרָצַח str. b.; רָצַחְרָצַח w. b.

עָלַד to go

עָלַדְעָלַד str. b.; עָלַדְעָלַד w. b.

נָתַתְּ to live

נָתַתְּנָתַתְּ Y. 39, 1.

נָתַתְּ to solicit

נָתַתְּנָתַתְּ Vend. 15, 13.

נָתַתְּ to bring forth

נָתַתְּנָתַתְּ , נָתַתְּנָתַתְּ

נָתַתְּ to leave, to obtain

נָתַתְּנָתַתְּ

נָתַתְּ to invoke, to worship
by offering

נָתַתְּנָתַתְּ

נָתַתְּ to invoke, to call

נָתַתְּנָתַתְּ

נָתַתְּ to remove, to pass over

נָתַתְּנָתַתְּ

נָתַתְּ to be able

נָתַתְּנָתַתְּ str. b.; נָתַתְּנָתַתְּ w. b.

נָתַתְּ to mould, to fashion

נָתַתְּנָתַתְּ

נָתַתְּ to torment

נָתַתְּנָתַתְּ str. b.;
 נָתַתְּנָתַתְּ w. b.

נָתַתְּ to nourish

נָתַתְּנָתַתְּ

נָתַתְּ to tear

נָתַתְּנָתַתְּ

נָתַתְּ to create, to give

נָתַתְּנָתַתְּ str. b.;
 נָתַתְּנָתַתְּ , נָתַתְּנָתַתְּ w. b.

נָתַתְּ to hold fast

נָתַתְּנָתַתְּ Y. 44, 15.

נָתַתְּ to see

נָתַתְּנָתַתְּ , נָתַתְּנָתַתְּ w. b.;
 נָתַתְּנָתַתְּ str. b.

נָתַתְּ to see

נָתַתְּנָתַתְּ , נָתַתְּנָתַתְּ

E. g., נָתַתְּנָתַתְּ inten. pres. sing. (Vend. 15, 13)

Roots.

Reduplicated Forms.

חָלַל to hold	חָלַל, חָלַל
אָבַד to perish, to disappear	אָבַד, אָבַד (Y. 32, 14)
הָרַק to remove, to cleanse	*הָרַק, הָרַק str. b.
לָחַם to fight	לָחַם str. b., לָחַם w. b.
קָרַח to fight	קָרַח, קָרַח
רָצַח (akin to רָצַח) to kill	רָצַח, רָצַח
נָשָׂא to carry	(נָשָׂא) w. b.; נָשָׂא str. b.
יָרַח to fear	יָרַח
הָיָה to be	(הָיָה) w. b.; (הָיָה) str. b.
חָשַׁב to think	חָשַׁב
הִתְקַרַּב (orig., הִתְקַרַּב קֶרֶב) to approach	הִתְקַרַּב
רָצַח to kill, to cause, to perish	רָצַח, רָצַח
עָמַל to endeavour	עָמַל w. b., עָמַל str. b.
שָׂחַ to be glad	שָׂחַ Yt. 13, 40.
פָּגַע to wound	פָּגַע Y. 47, 4.
רָקַע to empty	רָקַע

* Mark the gunating of the vowel of the reduplicative syllable; e. g., אָבַד, אָבַד Yt. 8, 43.

+ In אָבַד, אָבַד Yt. 10, 8. Comp. Sans. वार battle.

† In אָבַד, אָבַד Wester., (Geld. אָבַד) Yt. 13, 2;

אָבַד in אָבַד Yt. 13, 150.

§ Mark the lengthening of the vowel in the reduplicative syllable.

Roots.

Reduplicated Forms.

אָבַד to ooze out, to die	אָבַד, אָבַד
לָדַע to grow	לָדַע w. b.; לָדַע str. b.
דָּבַר to speak	דָּבַר w. b.; דָּבַר str. b.
חָסַח to smile	חָסַח w. b.; חָסַח str. b.
יָדַע to know	יָדַע, יָדַע
יָבַח to be, to enter	יָבַח, יָבַח
עָבַד to work	עָבַד, עָבַד
עָבַד to serve, to attend	עָבַד, עָבַד
יָצַח to go	יָצַח, יָצַח
עָמַל to stand	עָמַל, עָמַל
עָמַל to watch	עָמַל, עָמַל
שָׁמַע to hear	שָׁמַע, שָׁמַע
יָצַח to obtain, to become worthy	יָצַח, יָצַח
שָׁמַע to guard	שָׁמַע, שָׁמַע

* Mark the lengthening of the vowel in the reduplicative syllable.

† Gāthā form אָבַד, e. g., אָבַד, אָבַד Y. 30, 8;

אָבַד (orig., אָבַד + אָבַד; » being dropped).

‡ See Y. 45, 8 (אָבַד desiderative form).

§ Also אָבַד (» being dropped, » changed to אָבַד); e. g.,

אָבַד (orig., אָבַד).

¶ Sometimes, though rarely, אָבַד; e. g., אָבַד Wester. Yt. 14, 21.

¶ Vide אָבַד Y. 58, 1 (orig., ... אָבַד + אָבַד)

It should be observed that all these roots are not of the third class. The major portion of the reduplicated forms given above is such as is used in the perfect, intensive, frequentative and desiderative verbs.

278. It will be seen from these reduplicated forms that—

(1) An unaspirate letter of a root is, in its reduplicative syllable, represented by the corresponding unaspirate letter; e. g., rt. $\sqrt{\text{split}}$, reduplic. $\sqrt{\text{split}}$. Comp. Sans. rt. $\sqrt{\text{split}}$ to split, reduplic. $\sqrt{\text{split}}$.

(2) A guttural by the corresponding palatal (guttural aspirate by palatal unaspirate); e. g., rt. $\sqrt{\text{love}}$, reduplic. $\sqrt{\text{love}}$. Comp. Sans. rt. $\sqrt{\text{love}}$ to love, reduplic. $\sqrt{\text{love}}$.

(3) When a root commences with two consonants, only the first consonant in its unaspirate form is generally repeated in the reduplicative syllable; e. g., rt. $\sqrt{\text{shine}}$, reduplic. $\sqrt{\text{shine}}$; rt. $\sqrt{\text{shine}}$, reduplic. $\sqrt{\text{shine}}$. Comp. Sans. rt. $\sqrt{\text{shine}}$ to shine, reduplic. $\sqrt{\text{shine}}$.

(4) $\sqrt{\text{love}}$ and $\sqrt{\text{love}}$ substitute $\sqrt{\text{love}}$ in the reduplicative syllable; e. g., rt. $\sqrt{\text{love}}$, reduplic. $\sqrt{\text{love}}$; rt. $\sqrt{\text{love}}$, reduplic. $\sqrt{\text{love}}$, or $\sqrt{\text{love}}$.

279. It should also be noted that the reduplicated forms, in which the radical vowel is guanted, are generally strong bases; e. g., weak base $\sqrt{\text{love}}$, strong base $\sqrt{\text{love}}$; weak base $\sqrt{\text{love}}$, strong base $\sqrt{\text{love}}$; weak base $\sqrt{\text{love}}$, strong base $\sqrt{\text{love}}$; weak base $\sqrt{\text{love}}$, strong base $\sqrt{\text{love}}$, &c.

Comp. Sans. special weak base $\sqrt{\text{love}}$; special strong base $\sqrt{\text{love}}$ (rt. $\sqrt{\text{love}}$ to sacrifice).

The occasional omission of the radical $\sqrt{\text{love}}$ marks the weak base; e. g., strong base $\sqrt{\text{love}}$, weak base $\sqrt{\text{love}}$.

■ Comp. Dr. Keithorn's Sans. grammar, 3rd Ed., pp. 80-81.

$\sqrt{\text{love}}$; strong base $\sqrt{\text{love}}$, weak base $\sqrt{\text{love}}$; strong base $\sqrt{\text{love}}$, weak base $\sqrt{\text{love}}$, &c.

Terminations of Conjugational Tenses and Moods.

280. Present Tense—Parasmaipada.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1	$\sqrt{\text{love}}$ ति	$\sqrt{\text{love}}$ वत	$\sqrt{\text{love}}$ वतुः वसि Vod.
2	$\sqrt{\text{love}}$ सि	वतुः	$\sqrt{\text{love}}$ वतुः
3	$\sqrt{\text{love}}$ मि	$\sqrt{\text{love}}$ त	$\sqrt{\text{love}}$ वतुः, $\sqrt{\text{love}}$ वसि

281. Present Tense—Atmanopada.

	Singular.	Plural.
1	$\sqrt{\text{love}}$ म	($\sqrt{\text{love}}$) $\sqrt{\text{love}}$ म, $\sqrt{\text{love}}$ म

¹ E. g., $\sqrt{\text{love}}$ (2nd class) see Y. 46, 16.

■ In the Gāthā dialect, $\sqrt{\text{love}}$, $\sqrt{\text{love}}$; e. g., $\sqrt{\text{love}}$, $\sqrt{\text{love}}$ (Y. 46, 9); rt. $\sqrt{\text{love}}$ to understand.

■ Changeable to $\sqrt{\text{love}}$ (according to para. 45). [For. Du.]

■ Mark $\sqrt{\text{love}}$ in $\sqrt{\text{love}}$ (Yt. 8, 22), used in the 3rd

■ Only in some instances; e. g., $\sqrt{\text{love}}$, $\sqrt{\text{love}}$

⁶ Only where the special base ends in $\sqrt{\text{love}}$; i. e., in verbs of the 1st, 4th, 6th, 9th and 10th classes.

■ Sometimes, especially in the Gāthā dialect, the final $\sqrt{\text{love}}$ is changed to $\sqrt{\text{love}}$; e. g., $\sqrt{\text{love}}$, $\sqrt{\text{love}}$

■ E. g., $\sqrt{\text{love}}$, $\sqrt{\text{love}}$, $\sqrt{\text{love}}$

Plural.

2 ¹ ॥ ॐ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ॥ ॐ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ॥ ॐ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ॥

Note.—The present subjunctive is formed by inserting **अ** between the special base and the personal termination. Comp. in Sans. the pres. subjunc. base **होह** from **हुह्** 2nd class; **भवा** from **भू** 1st class; **वृषा** from **वृष** 6th class; **शुनज** from **शुन्** 7th class.

282. Imperfect Tense—Parasmaipada.

Singular.		Dual.	Plural.
1	6 अम्	५०० १	५०० १
2	५ इ		५०० २
3	५ इ	५०० ३	५०० ३

¹ Changeable to ጸረ (according to para. 45).

* ၵုၵ်းၵုၵ်းၵုၵ်း ၵုၵ်းၵုၵ်း ၵုၵ်းၵုၵ်း desiderat. 2 plu. Atmauc. You desire to
hold fast (rt. ၵုၵ်းၵုၵ်း) — Y. 48, 7; ၵုၵ်းၵုၵ်း ၵုၵ်းၵုၵ်း pres. 2 plu.
Atmano. Ye -lay (rt. ၵုၵ်းၵုၵ်း, ၵုၵ်းၵုၵ်း) Y. 53, 6.

■ Only where the special base ends in **-u**, i.e., in verbs of the 1st, 4th, 6th, 9th and 10th classes; and the termination **ႏႃႉႁ** is used before the enclitic particle **-u**; e.g., **-ႏႃႉႁ u ႏႃႉႁ**

* E. g., $\mu_1 \mu_2 \mu_3$ (rt.) μ_4 6th class; $\mu_1 + \mu_2 \mu_3 = \mu_1 \mu_2 \mu_3$
see Yt. 15, 40.

⁹ Changeable to 6 (according to para. 32).

■ Mark Saus. तम् 2nd Per. Dual; e. g., अनवतम्.

⁷ Only where the special base ends in "u"; i.e., in verbs of the 1st, 4th, 6th, 9th and 10th classes; in the rest of the classes, it is suffixed.

283. Imperfect Tense—Atmanepada.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
1	ଝ		ଝାଝା ମାରି, ଝାଝା (Gath.)
2	ଝା		ଝାଝା ଝାଝା
3	ଝା ଝା	ଝାଝା, ଝାଝା	ଝାଝାଝା, ଝାଝାଝା ଝାଝା.

Note.—The imperfect subjunctive is formed by inserting **ञ** between the special base and the personal termination. Comp. Sans. मगात् from rt. मृ 1st cl., रोहत् from rt. रुह 2nd cl., &c.

284. Imperative Mood—Parasmaipada.

Singular.		Plural.
1	आमि	आम
2	no termination (in the 1st, 4th, 6th, 9th and 10th conjugational classes);	त
३, ४ (in all the others)	थि	
3	अ	अन्तु

¹ E. g., עֲלֵה לְפָנַי (Y. 32, 2): עֲלֵה לְפָנַי (Y. 35, 8).

Also 𐎧𐎠𐎫; e. g., 𐎧𐎠𐎫𐎠𐎧𐎫 Y. 35, 3.

* Changeable to מע (according to para. 15).

■ In the Gāthā dialect, though rarely, س; c. p., سوس (سوس) cried aloud (rt. سوس).

• Only where the special base ends in ω .

' In rare instances, especially in the second class
 instead of א is affixed; e. g., אָנשטעלן, אָנשטעלן (orig.,
אָנשטעלן + א 2nd cl.; also אָנשטעלן). Verbs of the fourth and tenth
 classes generally substitute א for א; e. g., אָנשטעלן,
אָנשטעלן, אָנשטעלן &c.

285. Imperative Mood—Atmanepada.

Singular.

Plural.

- | | | |
|---|------------|------------|
| 1 | જાણુ | જાણુઓ |
| 2 | જાણુ, જાણુ | જાણુ, જાણુ |
| 3 | જાણુ | જાણુ, જાણુ |

286. Potential Mood—Parasmaipada.

Singular.

Plural.

- | | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | જાણુ (in the 1st, 4th, 6th, 9th and 10th conjugational classes); જાણુ (in the rest of the classes). | જાણુ (in the 1st, 4th, 6th, 9th and 10th conjugational classes); જાણુ (in the rest of the classes). |
| 2 | જાણુ (in the 1st, 4th, 6th, 9th and 10th conjugational classes); જાણુ, જાણુ (in the rest of the classes). | જાણુ (in the 1st, 4th, 6th, 9th and 10th conjugational classes); જાણુ (in the rest of the classes). |
| 3 | જાણુ (in the 1st, 4th, 6th, 9th and 10th conjugational classes); જાણુ (in the rest of the classes). | જાણુ (in the 1st, 4th, 6th, 9th and 10th conjugational classes); જાણુ, જાણુ (in the rest of the classes). |

¹ Only when the special base ends in *અ*.

² Changeable to *જાણુ* (according to para. 45).

³ *જાણુ*, which is used in the Gāthā dialect only, is not a separate verbal termination, but an abridged form of *જાણુ* (orig., *જાણુ*) by the dropping of *અ*; or rather the euphonic change of *અ* to *જ* before the final *અ* (see para. 48); e. g., *જાણુ, જાણુ, જાણુ, જાણુ* (rt. *જાણુ*).

Note.—જાણુ 3rd Per. Dual; e. g., *જાણુજાણુ* (Yl. 19, 82).
જાણુજાણુ (Yl. 19, 82); *જાણુ* (rt. *જાણુ* to create).

287. Potential Mood—Atmanepada.

Singular.

Dual.

Plural.

- | | | |
|----|------------------|------------|
| 1. | જાણુ | જાણુ |
| 2. | જાણુ, જાણુ | જાણુ |
| 3. | જાણુ, જાણુ, જાણુ | જાણુ, જાણુ |
- (in the 1st, 4th, 6th, 9th and 10th conjugational classes); *જાણુ, જાણુ* (in the rest of the classes).

Note 1.—Terminations beginning with consonants may be called **consonantal terminations**, those beginning with vowels, **vowel terminations**.

Note 2.—The above-mentioned verbal terminations invariably lengthen their final vowels in the Gāthā dialect.

Caution.—When final letters of special bases of different kinds of verbs meet with initial letters of personal terminations, the rules of euphonic changes (*Sandhi*) must be observed.

¹ See *જાણુજાણુ* (8th class) Y. 19, 7; rt. *જાણુ*.

² Gāthā form *જાણુ*; e. g., *જાણુજાણુજાણુ* (rt. *જાણુ*) Y. 58, 6; *જાણુજાણુ* (rt. *જાણુ*) Y. 28, 5.

³ A rare termination; e. g., *જાણુજાણુ* (3rd class); Afringān Gāthānār, para. 4.

⁴ E. g., *જાણુજાણુ* (Vend. 8, 10), *જાણુજાણુજાણુ* (Gold. Yl. 13, 3); *જાણુજાણુ* Y. 14, 15 (rt. *જાણુજાણુ* to meet).

⁵ E. g., *જાણુજાણુજાણુજાણુ*, *જાણુજાણુજાણુજાણુ* (Yl. 10, 122).

Conjugation of Verbs.

288. It should be noted that all the verbal forms given in the following paradigms do not actually exist in the Avestan writings. Some of these are inserted with the sole object of giving help and facility to students in learning the grammar. As already mentioned, the Avesta literature being not so extensive as the Sanskrit, only certain forms are found of different conjugations; the duals are fewer still. The examples of verbal forms given below each paradigm are such as are actually met with in the sacred writings.

Paradigms of the First Conjugation.

Root $\sqrt{\text{car}}$ to carry—First Class.

Unchangeable special base car

289. Present Tense—Parasmaipada.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1.	car		car
2.	car		car
3.	car	car	car

290. Other verbal forms of the same:—

1st Per. Sing.— car , car , car . In the Gāthā dialect, car is sometimes dropped; e.g., car , car , car (rt. car to solicit).

1st Per. Plu.— car , car (Gāth.)

2nd Per. Sing.— car , car , car , car , car , car

2nd Per. Plu.— car , car (rt. car to discern), car , car (rt. car to know); car

3rd Per. Sing.— car , car , car (rt. car); car , car , car , car , car , car , car , car , car , car

3rd Per. Dual.— car , car , car

3rd Per. Plu.— car , car , car X. 45, 7; car , car , car , car , car , car , car , car , car , car (rt. car); car (rt. car); car (rt. car to grow); car (rt. car); car (also, car ; rt. car to ent. wrongly).

291. Present Tense—Atmanepada.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1.	car		car
2.	car		car
3.	car	car	car

292. Other verbal forms of the same:—

1st Per. Sing.— car , car , car

1st Per. Plu.— car , car , car

2nd Per. Sing.— car , car , car , car (rt. car to rule).

3rd Per. Sing.— car , car , car , car

प्रहृष्टम्, प्रहृष्टम्-तम्, प्रहृष्टम्-तम्, प्रहृष्टम्, प्रहृष्टम्
(rt. प्रहृष्टम्, प्रहृष्टम् to destroy); प्रहृष्टम् (rt. प्रहृष्टम्-
तम्-तम् to lift up).

3rd Per. Dual.—प्रहृष्टम्-तम् Yt. 13, 77; प्रहृष्टम्-तम्,
प्रहृष्टम् Wester. Vend. 7, 53.

3rd Per. Plu.—प्रहृष्टम्-तम्, प्रहृष्टम्, प्रहृष्टम् (rt. प्रहृष्टम्); प्रहृष्टम्,
प्रहृष्टम्, प्रहृष्टम् (rt. प्रहृष्टम् to deceive); प्रहृष्टम्, प्रहृष्टम्-
(rt. प्रहृष्टम्-तम् to approach); प्रहृष्टम्, प्रहृष्टम्-तम् (an euphonic
change of -तम् to -तम्); प्रहृष्टम् (rt. प्रहृष्टम् to destroy).

298. Imperfect Tense—Atmanepada.

	Singular.	Plural.
1.	प्रहृष्टम्	प्रहृष्टम्-तम्
2.	प्रहृष्टम्	प्रहृष्टम्-तम्
3.	प्रहृष्टम्	प्रहृष्टम्-तम्

299. Other verbal forms of the same:—

1st Per. Sing.—प्रहृष्टम्
1st Per. Plu.—प्रहृष्टम्-तम् we accepted (Y. 32, 2).
3rd Per. Sing.—प्रहृष्टम्, प्रहृष्टम्-तम्, प्रहृष्टम्, प्रहृष्टम्-तम्
प्रहृष्टम् (rt. प्रहृष्टम् to learn).
3rd Per. Dual.—प्रहृष्टम्-तम् (rt. प्रहृष्टम् to struggle, to fight)
Yt. 19, 46.
3rd Per. Plu.—प्रहृष्टम्-तम्, प्रहृष्टम्-तम्-तम् (rt. प्रहृष्टम्);
प्रहृष्टम् (rt. प्रहृष्टम्); प्रहृष्टम्, प्रहृष्टम् (orig.,
प्रहृष्टम्-तम्; rt. प्रहृष्टम् to rule).

300. Imperfect Subjunctive.

The imperfect subjunctive is formed by inserting -म् before
the personal terminations of the imperfect. It is mostly used in
the Parasmaipada and in the sense of (1) the imperative, (2)
the aorist, (3) the future, and (4) the benedictive (or like the En-
glish auxiliaries 'may, let'); e. g., प्रहृष्टम्, प्रहृष्टम्, -तम्
प्रहृष्टम्, प्रहृष्टम्, प्रहृष्टम्, &c. Its conjugational forms in the 3rd
Per. are more frequent than those of the 1st and 2nd Per.

NOTE.—Comp. Ved. अतः (Av. प्रहृष्टम् imperfect subjunctive
from अतः प्रहृष्टम्); गच्छतः (Av. प्रहृष्टम् imperfect subjunctive
from गच्छतः Av. प्रहृष्टम्).—Vid. Prof. Benfey's Sanskrit
Grammar, 2nd Ed., p. 197.

301. Imperfect Subjunctive—Parasmai.

2nd Per. Sing.—प्रहृष्टम् Wester. (for प्रहृष्टम्) Yt. 24, 8.
3rd Per. Sing.—प्रहृष्टम्, प्रहृष्टम्, प्रहृष्टम्, प्रहृष्टम्-तम्,
प्रहृष्टम्, प्रहृष्टम्, प्रहृष्टम्, प्रहृष्टम्, प्रहृष्टम् (rt. प्रहृष्टम्);
प्रहृष्टम् (rt. प्रहृष्टम्); प्रहृष्टम्-तम्
3rd Per. Plu.—प्रहृष्टम्, प्रहृष्टम्, प्रहृष्टम्, प्रहृष्टम्-तम्, प्रहृष्टम्,
प्रहृष्टम्, प्रहृष्टम्-तम् (rt. प्रहृष्टम् to know); प्रहृष्टम्, प्रहृष्टम्-
प्रहृष्टम्-तम्

302. Imperative Mood—Parasmaipada.

	Singular.	Plural.
1.	प्रहृष्टम्	प्रहृष्टम्-तम्
2.	प्रहृष्टम्	प्रहृष्टम्-तम्
3.	प्रहृष्टम्	प्रहृष्टम्-तम्

303. Other verbal forms of the same:—

1st Per. Sing.— $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$, $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$, $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$, $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$,
 $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$, $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$ (rt. ḥ to lead); $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$, $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$,
 $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$, $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$, $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$, also, $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$ Yt. 5, 139
 (rt. ḥ to conquer).

1st Per. Plu.— $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$ (rt. ḥ to aspire to)
 Y. 38, 8; $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$, $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$

2nd Per. Sing.— $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$, $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$, $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$, $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$,
 $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$ (rt. ḥ to hasten); $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$ Wester.
 $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$ Geld. (rt. ḥ); $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$

2nd Per. Plu.— $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$, $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$ (rt. ḥ to
 know); $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$, $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$ (rt. ḥ)

3rd Per. Sing.— $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$ (see Y. 33, 9); $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$

3rd Per. Plu.— $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$, $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$, $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$, $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$,
 $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$, $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$.

304. Imperative Mood—Atmanepada.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$ | $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$ |
| 2. $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$ | $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$ |
| 3. $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$ | $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$ |

305. Other verbal forms of the same:—

1st Per. Sing.— $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$, $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$ Wester; $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$
 $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$ Geld. (rt. ḥ); $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$

2nd Per. Sing.— $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$ (Y. 33, 10) do thou grant:

$\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$, $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$; $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$... $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$ (rt.
 ḥ to cling, to lean).

2nd Per. Plu.— $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$ Gāth. (rt. ḥ to obtain).

3rd Per. Plu.— $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$, $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$ (orig., $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$
 $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$; rt. ḥ to rule).

306. Potential Mood—Parasmaipada.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1.	$\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$		$\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$
2.	$\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$		$\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$
3.	$\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$	$\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$	$\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$

307. Other verbal forms of the same:—

1st Per. Plu.— $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$, $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$, $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$,
 $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$, $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$

2nd Per. Sing.— $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$, $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$, $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$

3rd Per. Sing.— $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$, $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$, $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$, $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$;
 $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$ (rt. ḥ to conquer); $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$, $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$

3rd Per. Du.— $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$, $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$, $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$,
 $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$ (rt. ḥ to go).

3rd Per. Plu.— $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$, $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$ Geld. Yt. 11, 14 (orig.,
 $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$; rt. ḥ to go); $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$ (rt. ḥ to fall
 down, to fly); $\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$

308. Potential Mood—Atmanepada.

Singular.	Plural.
	$\text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ} \text{ḥ}$

Singular.

Plural.

■ ပုဒ်မလေ

၂၈၀၀

318. Other verbal forms of the same:—

1st Per. Sing.—ဇာမ္ဗဲ, ဇာမ္ဗဲ (rt. ဇာမ္ဗဲ).

2nd Per. Sing.—ဇာမ္ဗဲ, ဇာမ္ဗဲ (orig., ဇာ+ဇာမ္ဗဲ);
ဇာမ္ဗဲ thou hast passed (rt. ဇာမ္ဗဲ).

2nd Per. Plu.—ဇာမ္ဗဲ you said (Y. 43, 11).

3rd Per. Sing.—ဇာမ္ဗဲ; ဇာမ္ဗဲ (rt. ဇာ-ဇာမ္ဗဲ to cry out); ဇာမ္ဗဲ (rt. ဇာမ္ဗဲ to join, to yoke); *ဇာမ္ဗဲ (Y. 9, 8); ဇာမ္ဗဲ-ဇာမ္ဗဲ, *ဇာမ္ဗဲ-ဇာမ္ဗဲ (Y. 29, 3).

3rd Per. Du.—ဇာမ္ဗဲ (rt. ဇာ-ဇာမ္ဗဲ to approach).

3rd Per. Plu.—ဇာမ္ဗဲ, ဇာမ္ဗဲ, ဇာမ္ဗဲ (rt. ဇာမ္ဗဲ); ဇာမ္ဗဲ

319. Imperfect Tense—Atmanepada.

Singular.

Plural.

2 ဇာမ္ဗဲ?

ဇာမ္ဗဲ

■ ဇာမ္ဗဲ (Yt. 17, 18)

ဇာမ္ဗဲ?

320. Other verbal forms of the same:—

1st Per. Sing.—ဇာမ္ဗဲ (see Wester; Fragment IX., 2).

1st Per. Plu.—ဇာမ္ဗဲ we considered or regarded (Y. 46, 13).

3rd Per. Sing.—ဇာမ္ဗဲ, ဇာမ္ဗဲ, ဇာမ္ဗဲ (rt. ဇာမ္ဗဲ to grow); ဇာမ္ဗဲ (rt. ဇာမ္ဗဲ to weep); ဇာမ္ဗဲ, ဇာမ္ဗဲ

3rd Per. Plu.—ဇာမ္ဗဲ Yt. 18, 93.

* Mark the insertion of ဇာ before the termination.

321. Imperfect Subjunctive—Parasmaipada.

3rd Per. Sing.—ဇာမ္ဗဲ, ဇာမ္ဗဲ, ဇာမ္ဗဲ, ဇာမ္ဗဲ,
ဇာမ္ဗဲ Y. 46, 6 (rt. ဇာမ္ဗဲ to go); ဇာမ္ဗဲ, ဇာမ္ဗဲ

3rd Per. Plu.—ဇာမ္ဗဲ; ဇာမ္ဗဲ? (rt. ဇာမ္ဗဲ to go).

322. Imperfect Subjunctive—Atmanepada.

2nd Per. Sing.—ဇာမ္ဗဲ Y. 30, 7. Thou earnest (rt. ဇာမ္ဗဲ)

323. Imperative Mood—Parasmaipada.

Singular.

Plural.

1 ဇာမ္ဗဲ

ဇာမ္ဗဲ

2 ဇာမ္ဗဲ

{ ဇာမ္ဗဲ
(Vend. 18, 16).

3 ဇာမ္ဗဲ

ဇာမ္ဗဲ

324. Other verbal forms of the same:—

1st Per. Sing.—ဇာမ္ဗဲ, ဇာမ္ဗဲ, ဇာမ္ဗဲ (orig., ဇာမ္ဗဲ;
ဇာမ္ဗဲ; rt. ဇာမ္ဗဲ to go); ဇာမ္ဗဲ (rt. ဇာမ္ဗဲ to flee from); ဇာမ္ဗဲ,
ဇာမ္ဗဲ, ဇာမ္ဗဲ

1st Per. Plu.—ဇာမ္ဗဲ, ဇာမ္ဗဲ, ဇာမ္ဗဲ (rt. ဇာမ္ဗဲ,
orig., ဇာမ္ဗဲ to dwell).

2nd Per. Sing.—ဇာမ္ဗဲ, ဇာမ္ဗဲ, ဇာမ္ဗဲ, ဇာမ္ဗဲ, ဇာမ္ဗဲ
ဇာမ္ဗဲ, ဇာမ္ဗဲ; ဇာမ္ဗဲ (rt. ဇာမ္ဗဲ); ဇာမ္ဗဲ; ဇာမ္ဗဲ declare
to us (Mills); ဇာမ္ဗဲ (rt. ဇာမ္ဗဲ to go).

2nd Per. Plu.—ဇာမ္ဗဲ, ဇာမ္ဗဲ (protect us); ဇာမ္ဗဲ
(ဇာမ္ဗဲ) do ye teach (me).

3rd Per. Sing.—ဇာမ္ဗဲ, ဇာမ္ဗဲ (orig., ဇာမ္ဗဲ+ဇာမ္ဗဲ);

ԳՐԱԴԱՐԱՆ Vond. 20, 12 (rt. խալ to smite), գրեմ(ւ)ք, գրեման,
 գրամբոյ, գրաման

3rd Per. Pln.—ገብረደህ (rt. ገ to go); ወንጌል (rt. ገ to come); ገብረደህ, ገብረደህ (rt. ገ to go to assemble); ገብረደህ (rt. ገ to go); ገብረደህ (rt. ገ to go)

325. Imperative Mood—Atmanepada.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
1	მცხეთელი	მცხეთელები ?
2	მცხეთე	მცხეთეები მცხეთე (Gith.)
3	მცხეთე (Y. 25, 2)	მცხეთეები

326. Other verbal forms of the same :—

1st Per. Sing.—אני אומר—אני אומר, אני אומר

2nd Per. Sing.—ḥḥ—Mark ḥḥ
(rt. ḥḥ) Vend, 19. 6

2nd Per. Plu.—(تأخروا) لاتأخروا، لاتأخروا، لاتأخروا

827. Potential Mood Parasmaipada.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
1 𐌲𐌹𐌶𐌰𐌹𐌸	𐌲𐌹𐌶𐌰𐌹𐌸𐌰
2 𐌲𐌹𐌶𐌰𐌹𐌸𐌰	𐌲𐌹𐌶𐌰𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌰
3 𐌲𐌹𐌶𐌰𐌹𐌸𐌰	𐌲𐌹𐌶𐌰𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌰𐌰

328. Other verbal forms of the same:—

2nd Per. Sing.—சொன்ன, சொன்ன, சொன்ன, சொன்ன

3rd Per. Sing. ယူသောလေ - လေ (also, ယူသောလေလေ), ယူသောလေ

ညောင်ပင်, ညောင် (က. ဘေ); ညောင်ပင်, ညောင်ပင် (က. ပင်, ပင် to tench); ညောင် (က. ဘေ), ညောင်

3rd Per. Pln.——Mark  Geld., Y. 42, 6 (rt. 3
to approach).

329. Potential Mood—Atmanepada.

	<i>Singular,</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
1		נַפְלִינִי וְנַפְלִינִי
2	נַפְלִינִי וְנַפְלִינִי } נַפְלִינִי וְנַפְלִינִי } נַפְלִינִי וְנַפְלִינִי	נַפְלִינִי וְנַפְלִינִי נַפְלִינִי וְנַפְלִינִי נַפְלִינִי וְנַפְלִינִי

330. Other verbal forms of the same:--

2nd Per. Sing. — تأمر , تأمرين , تأمرين

3rd Per Sing.—يَدْنَسُ يَدْنَسُ Y. 12, 6. [دَنْسُ]

3rd Per. Plu.—*ἔλθοντες, ἔλθοντες, ἔλθοντες*

Paradigms of ψ'' , to be—Second Class.

It is to be noted that this root is somewhat anomalous in its conjugation; its inflected forms in the *Atmanepada* are not to be found.

331. Present Tense—Parasmaipada.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
1	ଏଥୁଅ, ଏଥୁଅ ଭବିଷ୍ୟ		ଏଥୁଅଠ, ଏଥୁଅଠ ଶବ୍ଦ
2	ଏଥୁଅ, ଏଥୁଅ ଭବିଷ୍ୟ		ଏଥୁଅଠ ଶବ୍ଦ
3	ଏଥୁଅଅ, ଏଥୁଅଅ ଭବିଷ୍ୟ	ଏଥୁଅଠ ଶବ୍ଦ	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} ଏଥୁଅଠ ଶବ୍ଦ \\ ଏଥୁଅଠ ଶବ୍ଦ \end{array} \right.$

332. Present Subjunctive—*Parasmaipada*.

3rd Per. Sing.— ܥܕܢܐܝܬܐ Y. 30, 11; Y. 31, 22; Y. 53, 7.

333. Imperfect Tense—Parasmaipada.

3rd Per. Sing. - ३३, ३३३, ३३३

334. Imperfect Subjunctive.

	Singular.	Plural.
2	३३३	
■	३३३३	३३, ३३३

335. Imperative Mood—Parasmaipada.

	Singular.	Plural.
■	३३३, ३३३३ ३३३	३३३३३ ३३३

336. Precative or Benedictive.

	Singular.	Plural.
1	३३३३ ३३३	३३३३३ ३३३
2	३३३३ ३३३	{ ३३३३३३, ३३३३३३ ३३३
3	३३३३, ३३३३ } ३३३	३३३३३, ३३३३३, ३३३३

337. Perfect Tense—Parasmaipada.

	Singular.	Plural.
■	{ ३३३३३ } ३३३३३३ (Gold.)	{ ३३३३३३ } ३३३३३३ Gāth.

338. Perfect Subjunctive—Parasmaipada.†

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1			३३३३३३३, ३३३३३३३
■	३३३३३३	३३३३३३३ } Yt. 13, 12.	३३३३३३ (for ३३३३३३३?) Y. 60, 11.

■ In Yt. 14, 46; it ■ used ■ the sense of the plural; ■ g., ३३३३३३३ ३३३ ३३३३३३३ ३३३३३३३ ३३३३३३३ ३३३३३३३३३३३३.
† F. Justi and A. Hovelacque.

339. Remarks on some irregular roots of the Second Class.

Rt. ३३३ (३३ to will, to desire) drops the radical ३ in all weak forms; e. g., ३३३३३, ३३३३३३, ३३३३३, ३३३ (also, ३३३३३), &c. Comp. Sans. वदिम, वक्षि, वदि; but उदमः, उद, उदग्नि, &c. (rt. ३३ to wish).

३३ (३३ to lie down, to stretch) gunates (sometimes vridhhias) its vowel in all the forms; e. g., ३३३३३ (pres. 3 sing. Parasmai.), ३३३३३३, ३३३३३३. Comp. Sans. शेवे, शेने (rt. ३३ to lie down); योति (rt. ३३ to join).

Roots ३३३ (३३ to smite) and ३३३ (३३ to praise) insert ३ before the personal terminations in some of their forms; e. g., ३३३३३, ३३३३३३ imperf. subjunc.; ३३३३३३३ pres. subjunc.; ३३३३३ imperf.; ३३३३३ imperf. subjunc.; ३३३३३३३३३३३३ pot ■ sing. &c. Comp. Ved. ३३ to strike. Rt. ३३३, in some of the weak forms before vowel-terminations, drops its radical ३ and changes ३३ to ३ (according to para. 28); e. g., ३३३३३ pres. 1st per. sing. Atmano. (orig. ३३ + ३३३३३); ३३३३३३३ Pres. 3 pla. Parasmai. Comp. Sans. प्रक्षि, प्रक्ष (rt. ३३ to strike). This root (viz., ३३३) is mostly used in the Atmanepada.

३३३ (३३ to approach) forms imperf. subjunc. 3 sing. Parasmai. ३३३३३३.
Rt. ३३३, ३३३ (३३ to weep) forms ३३३३३३ (wept, lamented) imperf. ■ sing. Atmane.; but, ३३३३३, ३३३३३३३.

Rt. ३३३३ (३३ to proclaim, to teach) changes its special base by adding ३ in ■ of its forms; e. g., ३३३३३३३३३ (Gāth.)

ḥṛṇāṣṭam, ḥṛṇāṣṭam (Gāth.), ḥṛṇāṣṭam (Gāth.),
ḥṛṇāṣṭam

Rt. ḥṛṇāṣṭam (to wear, as clothes) inserts ṣ in ḥṛṇāṣṭam,
ḥṛṇāṣṭam (field, ḥṛṇāṣṭam Y. 53, 5). [in ḥṛṇāṣṭam

Rt. ḥṛ (to be) drops its radical ṣ in weak forms except

Paradigms of the Third Conjugation.

Root ḥṛ to GIVE, to CREATE, to MAKE—THIRD CLASS.

Special strong base ḥṛṣ, ḥṛṣ, Sans. ṛṣ, ṛṣ.

Special weak base ḥṛ, ḥṛ, Sans. ṛ, ṛ.

Note.—ḥṛ is irregular in some of its conjugational forms, and in several instances, especially in the Gāthā dialect, the personal terminations are subjoined directly to the root. The irregular verbal forms given in the following paradigms are such as are actually found in the texts.

340. Present Tense—Parasmaipada.

Singular.

Plural.

1	ḥṛṣam	ḥṛṣam	ḥṛṣam
2	ḥṛṣam, ḥṛṣam	ḥṛṣam	ḥṛṣam
3	ḥṛṣam, ḥṛṣam	ḥṛṣam, ḥṛṣam	ḥṛṣam, ḥṛṣam
	ḥṛṣam Wester. Y. 10, 8	ḥṛṣam Y. 46, 1	ḥṛṣam Y. 32, 15
	ḥṛṣam, ḥṛṣam	ḥṛṣam	ḥṛṣam

Note.—Comp. Sans. ṛṣṇi (rt. ṛ), ṛṣṇi (rt. ṛ)—3 plu. In Sanskrit the termination ṛṣṇi loses its ṛ after roots of the 3rd class.

341. Other verbal forms of the same:—

1st Per. Sing.—ḥṛṣam, ḥṛṣam, ḥṛṣam,
ḥṛṣam (rt. ṛṣam); ḥṛṣam (orig., ḥṛṣam)

2nd Per. Sing.—ḥṛṣam, ḥṛṣam

2nd Per. Plu.—Mark ḥṛṣam Y. 50, 5 (Sansk. rt. ṛṣam)

Ye advance with friendliness (Mills).

3rd Per. Sing.—ḥṛṣam (rt. ṛ to see); ḥṛṣam,
ḥṛṣam, ḥṛṣam (rt. ṛṣam) to cleanse.—Mark the gunat-
ing of the reduplicative syllable instead of the radical vowel.

3rd Per. Plu.—ḥṛṣam, ḥṛṣam, ḥṛṣam

342. Present Tense—Atmanepada.

Singular.

Plural.

1	ḥṛṣam, ḥṛṣam	ḥṛṣam
2	ḥṛṣam, ḥṛṣam	ḥṛṣam
3	ḥṛṣam, ḥṛṣam	ḥṛṣam
	ḥṛṣam Y. 44, 19	ḥṛṣam

343. Other verbal forms of the same:—

3rd Per. Sing.—ḥṛṣam, ḥṛṣam Yt. 17, 6

3rd Per. Plu.—ḥṛṣam, ḥṛṣam

344. Present Subjunctive—Parasmaipada.

2nd Per. Sing.—ḥṛṣam (for ḥṛṣam) Yt. 24, 22.

3rd Per. Sing.—ḥṛṣam (rt. ṛ to see) Yt. 10, 18.

345. Present Subjunctive—Atmanepada.

3rd Per. Sing.—ḥṛṣam (orig., ḥṛṣam)
rt. ḥṛṣam to stand).

346. Imperfect Tense—Parasmaipada.

Singular. Plural.

- 1 နေ့ဝေ
- 2 နေ့ဝေ
- 3 နေ့ဝေ
- 4 နေ့ဝေ
- 5 နေ့ဝေ
- 6 နေ့ဝေ
- 7 နေ့ဝေ
- 8 နေ့ဝေ
- 9 နေ့ဝေ
- 10 နေ့ဝေ

347. Other verbal forms of the same:—

1st Per. Sing.—နေ့ဝေ-အိပ်, နေ့ဝေ-အိပ်, နေ့ဝေ-အိပ်

2nd Per. Sing.—နေ့ဝေ-အိပ်, နေ့ဝေ-အိပ်

3rd Per. Sing.—နေ့ဝေ-အိပ်, နေ့ဝေ-အိပ်, နေ့ဝေ-အိပ်, နေ့ဝေ-အိပ်, နေ့ဝေ-အိပ် (orig., နေ့ဝေ-အိပ်)

3rd Per. Plu.—နေ့ဝေ, နေ့ဝေ

348. Imperfect Tense—Atmanepada.

Singular. Plural.

- 1 နေ့ဝေ, နေ့ဝေ
- 2 နေ့ဝေ

349. Other verbal forms of the same:—

3rd Per. Sing.—နေ့ဝေ-အိပ်, နေ့ဝေ-အိပ် (orig., -အိပ်)

3rd Per. Plu.—နေ့ဝေ

350. Imperfect Subjunctive—Parasmaipada

2nd Per. Sing.—နေ့ဝေ Y. 44, 15.

3rd Per. Sing.—နေ့ဝေ (orig., နေ့ဝေ; rt. ခု); နေ့ဝေ-အိပ်, နေ့ဝေ-အိပ်, နေ့ဝေ-အိပ် (Y. 46, 13); နေ့ဝေ (rt. ခု to see); နေ့ဝေ-အိပ်, နေ့ဝေ-အိပ်

3rd Per. Plu.—နေ့ဝေ

351. Imperative Mood—Parasmaipada.

Singular. Plural.

- 1 နေ့ဝေ } { နေ့ဝေ (Y. 34, 3)
- 2 နေ့ဝေ } { နေ့ဝေ (Y. 34, 6)
- 3 နေ့ဝေ } { နေ့ဝေ (Y. 53, 8)
- 4 နေ့ဝေ } { နေ့ဝေ (Y. 51, 17)

352 Other verbal forms of the same:—

1st Per. Plu.—နေ့ဝေ, နေ့ဝေ, နေ့ဝေ Y. 34, 5 (rt. ခု)

2nd Per. Sing.—နေ့ဝေ-အိပ်, နေ့ဝေ-အိပ်, နေ့ဝေ-အိပ်, နေ့ဝေ-အိပ်.—Mark နေ့ဝေ-အိပ် turn away the look, Yt. 17, 15 (rt. ခု to see).

2nd Per. Plu.—နေ့ဝေ

353. Imperative Mood—Atmanepada.

Singular. Plural.

- 1 နေ့ဝေ, နေ့ဝေ } { နေ့ဝေ
- 2 နေ့ဝေ, နေ့ဝေ (Yt. 10, 32) } { နေ့ဝေ (Y. 50, 2)

■ See Y. 51, 2. 7. 17. Comp. Sans. ခု (rt. ခု to give), and ခု (rt. ခု to place).

† Similarly, နေ့ဝေ-အိပ် (orig., နေ့ဝေ-အိပ်; rt. ခု)

354. Potential Mood—Parasmaipada.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1 <div> <div> <div>𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀢𑀺𑀓</div> <div>(Y. 44, 11) 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀢𑀺𑀓</div> </div> </div>		𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀢𑀺𑀓
2 <div> <div>𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀢𑀺𑀓</div> <div>𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀢𑀺𑀓</div> </div>		𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀢𑀺𑀓
3 <div> <div>𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀢𑀺𑀓</div> <div>(Y. 23, 2) 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀢𑀺𑀓</div> <div>(Y. 44, 10) 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀢𑀺𑀓</div> </div>	𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀢𑀺𑀓 (Y. 13, 76)	<div> <div>𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀢𑀺𑀓</div> <div>𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀢𑀺𑀓</div> </div>

355. Other verbal forms of the same:—

1st Per. Plu.—𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀢𑀺𑀓 Y. 35, 8 (rt. 𑀧𑀺𑀓)

2nd Per. Sing.—𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀢𑀺𑀓. Mark 𑀧𑀺𑀓 Y. 43.

10—a shortened form of 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀢𑀺𑀓 (rt. 𑀧𑀺𑀓)

3rd Per. Sing.—𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀢𑀺𑀓 (rt. 𑀧𑀺𑀓 to see); 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀢𑀺𑀓

8th Per. Plu.—𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀢𑀺𑀓 Wester. Vend. 8, 37.

356. Potential Mood—Atmanepada.

2 <div> <div>𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀢𑀺𑀓</div> <div>(Y. 43, 2) 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀢𑀺𑀓</div> </div>	𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀢𑀺𑀓
3 <div> <div>𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀢𑀺𑀓</div> <div>(Afr. 1, 4) 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀢𑀺𑀓</div> </div>	𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀢𑀺𑀓

357. Other verbal forms of the same:—

2nd Per. Sing.—𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀢𑀺𑀓 (Gehl.)

3rd Per. Sing.—𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀢𑀺𑀓, 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀭𑀸𑀢𑀺𑀓

358. Remarks on some irregular roots of the Third Class:—

Roots 𑀧𑀺𑀓 (𑀧𑀺𑀓 to give) and 𑀧𑀺𑀓 (𑀧𑀺𑀓 to place, to create, to

do) form their special weak bases 𑀧𑀺𑀓 Sans. 𑀧𑀺𑀓 and 𑀧𑀺𑀓 Sans. 𑀧𑀺𑀓; the final 𑀧 and 𑀧 combine with 𑀧 to 𑀧𑀺𑀓, which, in the Gāthā dialect, occasionally becomes sonant, i.e., 𑀧𑀺𑀓; e.g., 𑀧𑀺𑀓 Gold. Y. 51, 19 (for 𑀧𑀺𑀓)

Rt. 𑀧𑀺𑀓 (𑀧𑀺𑀓 to cleanse) guantes the vowel of the reduplicative syllable and not the radical vowel, e.g., 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀧𑀺𑀓. Comp. Sans. 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀧𑀺𑀓, 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀧𑀺𑀓 (rt. 𑀧𑀺𑀓 to cleanse).

Rt. 𑀧𑀺𑀓 (𑀧𑀺𑀓 to abandon) generally shortens its vowel in the weak forms, rarely in the strong ones. E. g.

Strong forms.—𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀧𑀺𑀓, 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀧𑀺𑀓, 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀧𑀺𑀓. Exception:—𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀧𑀺𑀓. Weak forms 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀧𑀺𑀓, 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀧𑀺𑀓...

Rt. 𑀧𑀺𑀓 (to pay the penalty for) guantes its vowel in 𑀧𑀺𑀓 𑀧𑀺𑀓 imperf. 3 plu. Parasmai.

Rt. 𑀧𑀺𑀓 (𑀧𑀺𑀓 to stand) drops, in 𑀧𑀺𑀓 of its forms, the vowel of the reduplicative syllable; e.g., 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀧𑀺𑀓 (pres. 1 sing. Parasmai, (orig., 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀧𑀺𑀓); 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀧𑀺𑀓, 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀧𑀺𑀓, 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀧𑀺𑀓, 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀧𑀺𑀓 (orig., ... + 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀧𑀺𑀓).

Paradigms of the Fourth Conjugation.

Root 𑀧𑀺𑀓 to work—Fourth Class.

Unchangeable special base 𑀧𑀺𑀓

359. Present Tense—Parasmaipada.

Singular.	Plural.
1 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀧𑀺𑀓	𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀧𑀺𑀓
2 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀧𑀺𑀓	𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀧𑀺𑀓
3 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀧𑀺𑀓	𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀧𑀺𑀓, 𑀧𑀺𑀓𑀧𑀺𑀓

367. Imperfect Tense—Atmanepada.

Singular.

Plural.

1	ကုသလေ	ကုသလေ
■	ကုသလေ	ကုသလေ
■	ကုသလေ	ကုသလေ

368. Other verbal forms of the same:—

1st Per. Plu.—ကုသလေ, ကုသလေ Y. 35, 3.

2nd Per.—Mark ကုသလေ, ကုသလေ Wester. Yt. 22, 34

(rt. ကုသလေ to die).

3rd Per. Sing.—ကုသလေ, ကုသလေ, ကုသလေ

ကုသလေ, ကုသလေ

3rd Per. Plu.—ကုသလေ, ကုသလေ they held (him) in derision

(rt. ကုသလေ to despise); ကုသလေ

369. Imperfect Subjunctive—Parasmaipada.

3rd Per. Sing.—ကုသလေ, ကုသလေ, ကုသလေ, ကုသလေ

ကုသလေ, ကုသလေ, ကုသလေ (rt. ကုသလေ to cut, to

round); ကုသလေ, ကုသလေ (Geld. ကုသလေ);

ကုသလေ, ကုသလေ

3rd Per. Plu.—ကုသလေ, ကုသလေ, ကုသလေ

ကုသလေ, ကုသလေ (rt. ကုသလေ to grow).

370. Imperfect Subjunctive—Atmanepada.

3rd Per. Sing.—ကုသလေ Wester., ကုသလေ Geld.

371. Imperative Mood—Parasmaipada.

Singular.

Plural.

1	ကုသလေ	ကုသလေ
---	-------	-------

Singular.

Plural.

2	ကုသလေ	ကုသလေ
3	ကုသလေ	ကုသလေ

372. Other verbal forms of the same:—

1st. Per. Sing.—ကုသလေ (rt. ကုသလေ); ကုသလေ (rt. ကုသလေ to sink into); ကုသလေ (rt. ကုသလေ).

2nd Per. Sing.—ကုသလေ, ကုသလေ (orig., ကုသလေ; rt. ကုသလေ); ကုသလေ, ကုသလေ (Wester.) stay for me; ကုသလေ (Prof. Justi; rt. ကုသလေ)

2nd Per. Plu.—ကုသလေ Y. 8, 3.

3rd Per. Sing.—ကုသလေ Y. 35, 6; ကုသလေ

373. Imperative Mood—Atmanepada.

Singular.

Plural.

1	ကုသလေ	ကုသလေ
■	ကုသလေ	ကုသလေ
3	ကုသလေ Y. 10, 20	ကုသလေ

374. Other verbal forms of the same:—

2nd Per. Sing.—ကုသလေ... (rt. ကုသလေ); ကုသလေ (rt. ကုသလေ to sit).

375. Potential Mood—Parasmaipada.

Singular.

Plural.

1	ကုသလေ	ကုသလေ
2	ကုသလေ	ကုသလေ
3	ကုသလေ	ကုသလေ

376. Other verbal forms of the same:—

2nd Per. Sing.— သုတိသ္မိသ္မိ 3rd Per. Sing.— သုတိသ္မိသ္မိသ္မိ , သုတိသ္မိသ္မိသ္မိ

377. Potential Mood—Atmanepada.

Singular.

Plural.

2 သုတိသ္မိသ္မိ သုတိသ္မိသ္မိသ္မိ 3 သုတိသ္မိသ္မိ သုတိသ္မိသ္မိသ္မိ

378. Other verbal forms of the same:—

1st Per. Plu.—Mark သုတိသ္မိသ္မိသ္မိ Y. 9, 21.3rd Per. Sing.— သုတိသ္မိသ္မိ , သုတိသ္မိသ္မိ ; သုတိသ္မိ
 သုတိ (rt. သု)3rd Per. Plu.— သုတိသ္မိသ္မိသ္မိ Yt. 10, 122.

379. Remarks on some Irregular Roots of the Fourth Class.

Roots သု (to know) and သု (to fight) lengthen their vowel; e. g., သုတိသ္မိသ္မိ , သုတိသ္မိသ္မိ ; သုတိသ္မိ , သုတိသ္မိ , သုတိသ္မိ .—Comp. Sans. वाचति ; rt. वृ to be intoxicated; क्रावति ; rt. वृ to go.

Rt. သု (to wash, to perform the ceremony of bathing) shortens its vowel; e. g., သုတိသ္မိသ္မိ , သုတိသ္မိသ္မိ ... သုတိသ္မိ , သုတိသ္မိသ္မိ , &c.

Rt. သု (to perish, to be lost) substitutes သု for သု in the imperat. 2 sing. Parasmai; e. g., သုတိသ္မိ , သုတိသ္မိ , သုတိသ္မိ .

Rt. သု (to grow) drops its သု in all forms,

except သုတိသ္မိသ္မိ and သုတိသ္မိ ; e. g., သုတိသ္မိသ္မိ , သုတိသ္မိ , သုတိသ္မိ (orig., သုတိသ္မိ), &c.

Rt. သု (to weave) drops its သု in the strong forms; e. g., သုတိသ္မိ , သုတိသ္မိ , သုတိသ္မိ , သုတိသ္မိ .

Rt. သု (to cut, to wound) mostly drops its final vowel; e. g., သုတိသ္မိ , သုတိသ္မိ imperf. subjunc. 3 sing. Parasmai; သုတိသ္မိ (Wester.) imperat. ■ plu. Atmanep. Comp. Sans. वृति (rt. वृ to sharpen; special base वृ). In Sanskrit roots ending in वृ drop their वृ before the characteristic mark of the class.

Rt. သု (to die) guntates its vowel; e. g., သုတိသ္မိ , သုတိသ္မိ , သုတိသ္မိ , သုတိသ္မိ .

Roots သု (to look for), သု (to prepare) and သု (to adhere, to mingle) guntate their radical vowel in သုတိသ္မိ , သုတိသ္မိ , သုတိသ္မိ and သုတိသ္မိ .—Comp. Sans. वृति (to be unctuous) 4th cl., special base वृ .

Paradigms of the Fifth Conjugation.

Root သု to do—Fifth Class.

Special strong base သုတိသ္မိ ; Special weak base သုတိသ္မိ

380. Present Tense—Parasmaipada.

Singular.

Plural.

1 သုတိသ္မိ သုတိသ္မိ 2 သုတိသ္မိ Geld. Y. 10, 13 သုတိသ္မိ 3 သုတိသ္မိ သုတိသ္မိ

381. Other verbal forms of the same:—

1st Per. Sing.— သုတိသ္မိ (rt. သု)

■ Mark the weakening of the special base.

3rd Per. Sing.—*ṛṇāṇāṇā* (rt. *ṇā-ṇā*); *ṇāṇāṇā*
(rt. *ṇā*); *ṇāṇāṇāṇā*, *ṇāṇāṇāṇā*, *ṇāṇāṇāṇā...ṇā*,
ṇāṇāṇāṇāṇā (rt. *ṇāṇā-ṇāṇā*); *ṇāṇāṇāṇāṇā*.—Mark
ṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇā Geld. (Yt. 14, 41).

3rd Per. Plu.—*ṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇā*, *ṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇā*.—Mark
ṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇā (rt. *ṇāṇā-ṇāṇā*); *ṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇā* Geld. Yt. 13, 26.

382. Present Tense—Atmanepada.

	Singular.	Plural.
1	* <i>ṇāṇāṇā</i>	<i>ṇāṇāṇāṇā</i>
■	<i>ṇāṇāṇāṇā</i>	
3	<i>ṇāṇāṇāṇā</i>	<i>ṇāṇāṇāṇāṇā</i>

383. Other verbal forms of the same:—

3rd Per. Sing.—*ṇāṇāṇāṇā*

3rd Per. Plu.—*ṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇā*, *ṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇā*, *ṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇā*
Wester., *ṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇā* Geld. (rt. *ṇāṇā* to come, to fall to).

384. Present Subjunctive—Parasmaipada.

2nd Per. Sing.—*ṇāṇāṇāṇāṇā*, *ṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇā*

385. Imperfect Tense—Parasmaipada.

	Singular.	Plural.
1	<i>ṇāṇāṇā</i>	<i>ṇāṇāṇāṇā</i>
■	* <i>ṇāṇāṇāṇā</i>	<i>ṇāṇāṇāṇāṇā</i>

* *ṇā* is euphonically inserted as in *ṇāṇāṇā*

† Also, *ṇāṇāṇāṇā* Y. 9, 15. Mark the insertion of *ṇā* to the
strengthened form of the special base.

	Singular.	Plural.
3	<i>ṇāṇāṇāṇā</i>	Wester <i>*ṇāṇāṇāṇā</i> <i>ṇāṇāṇāṇā</i>

386. Other verbal forms of the same:—

2nd Per. Plu.—*ṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇā* Gāth. (rt. *ṇāṇā* to beguile).

3rd Per. Sing.—*ṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇā*, *ṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇā* (rt. *ṇāṇā-ṇāṇā*);
ṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇā, *ṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇā*

387. Imperfect Tense—Atmanepada

	Singular.	Plural.
1	* <i>ṇāṇāṇā</i>	<i>ṇāṇāṇāṇā</i>
2	<i>ṇāṇāṇāṇā</i>	<i>ṇāṇāṇāṇāṇā</i>
3	<i>ṇāṇāṇāṇā</i>	<i>ṇāṇāṇāṇāṇā</i>

388. Imperfect Subjunctive—Parasmaipada.

3rd Per. Sing.—*ṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇā*, *ṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇā*, *ṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇā*

3rd Per. Plu.—*ṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇā*

389. Imperative Mood—Parasmaipada.

	Singular.	Plural.
1	<i>ṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇā</i>	<i>ṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇā</i>
2	<i>ṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇā</i>	<i>ṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇā</i>
(Vend. 2, 25)	<i>ṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇā</i>	
■	<i>ṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇā</i>	<i>ṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇā</i>

* Mark the strengthening of the special base in the weak
termination; see Y. 30, 9; Yt. 10, 51.

† Compare Sans. *असृजि* (rt. *सृ* to squeeze out).

‡ Similarly, *ṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇāṇā* Y. 9, 3. 1. 7. 9.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
2 ආපාදාය		ආපාදාය
■ ආපාදාය	ආපාදාය	ආපාදාය

397. Other verbal forms of the same:—

1st Per. Sing.—**ආපාදාය** (Wester. Yt. 5, 50).1st Per. Plu.—**ආපාදාය** (rt. **ආපාදාය** to wither);
ආපාදාය Geld. Y. 10, 15 (rt. **ආපාදාය** to let flow).2nd Per. Plu.—**ආපාදාය** you learn; **ආපාදාය** you wish;
ආපාදාය Geld. (Y. 32, 1)3rd Per. Sing.—**ආපාදාය**, **ආපාදාය**, **ආපාදාය**, **ආපාදාය**,
ආපාදාය, **ආපාදාය**, **ආපාදාය**, **ආපාදාය**, **ආපාදාය**,
ආපාදාය, **ආපාදාය** (but **ආපාදාය** Vend. 9, 2);
ආපාදාය, **ආපාදාය**, **ආපාදාය**, **ආපාදාය** Geld.
(also, **ආපාදාය**; orig., **ආපාදාය** + **ආපාදාය**); **ආපාදාය**...
he flees from. (rt. **ආපාදාය** to go).3rd Per. Du.—**ආපාදාය** (Y. 57, 2).3rd Per. Plu.—**ආපාදාය**, **ආපාදාය**, **ආපාදාය**, **ආපාදාය**,
ආපාදාය, **ආපාදාය**; also, **ආපාදාය** (they find); **ආපාදාය**,
ආපාදාය, **ආපාදාය**, **ආපාදාය**, **ආපාදාය**,
ආපාදාය (rt. **ආපාදාය**).

398. Present Tense—Atmanepada.

1 ආපාදාය	ආපාදාය
2 ආපාදාය	
3 ආපාදාය	ආපාදාය

399. Other verbal forms of the same:—

1st Per. Sing.—**ආපාදාය**, **ආපාදාය**, **ආපාදාය**, **ආපාදාය**,
also, **ආපාදාය** Y. 46, 2. I cry (to Thee).1st Per. Plu.—**ආපාදාය**, **ආපාදාය**, **ආපාදාය**,
ආපාදාය, **ආපාදාය** [ආපාදාය]2nd Per. Plu.—**ආපාදාය** (Y. 53, 6) ye slay; rt. **ආපාදාය**,3rd Per. Sing.—**ආපාදාය**, **ආපාදාය**, **ආපාදාය**,
ආපාදාය3rd Per. Du.—**ආපාදාය** Vend. 8, 10.3rd Per. Plu.—**ආපාදාය**, **ආපාදාය**, **ආපාදාය**,
ආපාදාය, **ආපාදාය**, **ආපාදාය**, **ආපාදාය**,
ආපාදාය

400. Present Subjunctive—Parasmaipada.

1st Per. Plu.—**ආපාදාය** Y. 31, 2 (rt. **ආපාදාය** to live).2nd Per. Sing.—**ආපාදාය**, **ආපාදාය**, **ආපාදාය** (the penulti-
mate **ආ** being dropped; orig., **ආපාදාය**).3rd Per. Sing.—**ආපාදාය**3rd Per. Plu.—**ආපාදාය**, **ආපාදාය**, **ආපාදාය**

401. Present Subjunctive—Atmanepada.

1st Per. Sing.—**ආපාදාය**, **ආපාදාය**, **ආපාදාය**2nd Per. Sing.—**ආපාදාය**3rd Per. Sing.—**ආපාදාය**3rd Per. Plu.—**ආපාදාය**, **ආපාදාය**, **ආපාදාය**

402. Imperfect Tense—Parasmaipada.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1 ආපාදාය	ආපාදාය	ආපාදාය

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
2	နိသါဗျ		သရဿါဗျ
3	ဗုဿါဗျ		ကဿါဗျ

403. Other verbal forms of the same:—

1st Per. Sing.—နိသါဗျကတိသါဗျ, နိသါဗျ-သကတိ.—Mark သါဗျ
နိသါဗျ Wester., နိသါဗျ Gold. Y. 43, 9 (rt. သါဗျ).

1st Per. Du.—သကတိသါဗျ Yt. 15, 10 (rt. သါဗျ to live).

2nd Per. Sing.—နိသါဗျကတိသါဗျ

3rd Per. Sing.—ဗုဿါဗျကတိသါဗျ, ဗုဿါဗျ, ဗုဿါဗျ, ဗုဿါဗျ,
ဗုဿါဗျ, ဗုဿါဗျ, ဗုဿါဗျ (ဗုဿါဗျ Gold. Y. 43, 9 (rt. သါဗျ to live)).
(rt. သါဗျ to sit). Mark ဗုဿါဗျ (Vend. 18, 36) with
the augment သ (see para. 296).

3rd Per. Plu.—ကဿါဗျ, ကဿါဗျ, ကဿါဗျ (they wept); ကဿါဗျ,
ကဿါဗျ, ကဿါဗျ.

404. Imperfect Tense—Atmanepada.

	Singular.	Plural.
1	ကတိသါဗျ	သကတိသါဗျ
2	သကတိသါဗျ	နိသါဗျကတိသါဗျ
3	သရဿါဗျ	သရဿါဗျ

405. Other verbal forms of the same:—

1st Per. Sing.—Mark ကတိသါဗျ (Vend. 2, 2) with the
augment သ.

2nd Per. Sing.—Mark နိသါဗျ Wester. (Vend. 2, 1) Thou
dost converse.

3rd Per. Sing.—သရဿါဗျ, သရဿါဗျ, သရဿါဗျ-သကတိ,
သရဿါဗျ, သရဿါဗျ (rt. သါဗျ to weep; the affixal သ
of the class being dropped); သရဿါဗျ (rt. သါဗျ)

3rd Per. Plu.—သရဿါဗျ (they wept); သရဿါဗျ Wester.,
သရဿါဗျ Gold. Y. 32, 14 (rt. သါဗျ to enter, to come).

406. Imperfect Subjunctive—Parasmaipada.

3rd Per. Sing.—ဗုဿါဗျ, ဗုဿါဗျ, ဗုဿါဗျ, သရဿါဗျ,
ဗုဿါဗျ Yt. 13, 129 (orig. ဗုဿါဗျ-သကတိ); ဗုဿါဗျ, ဗုဿါဗျ

3rd Per. Plu.—ကဿါဗျ, ကဿါဗျ (rt. သါဗျ to live).

407. Imperative Mood Parasmaipada.

	Singular.	Plural.
1	သါဗျ	သကတိသါဗျ
2	သါဗျ	သရဿါဗျ
3	သရဿါဗျ	သရဿါဗျ

408. Other verbal forms of the same:—

1st Per. Sing.—သါဗျ I will vie (Justi and Mills).

1st Per. Plu.—သကတိသါဗျ

2nd Per. Sing.—သရဿါဗျ (Y. 43, 10); သါဗျ (rt. သါဗျ
to rise up). သါဗျ live thou; သါဗျ teach thou.

2nd Per. Plu.—သရဿါဗျ (orig. သရဿါဗျ-သကတိ)

3rd Per. Sing.—သရဿါဗျ

3rd Per. Plu.—သရဿါဗျ, သရဿါဗျ Wester., သရဿါဗျ Gold.

409. Imperative Mood—Atmanepada.

	Singular.	Plural.
1	ကတိသါဗျ	သကတိသါဗျ

Singular.

Plural.

1 မဟာသမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ

မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ

3 မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ

မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ

410. Other Verbal forms of the same:—

1st Per. Sing.—မဟာသမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ

2nd Per. Sing.—မဟာသမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ, မဟာသမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ-မဟာသမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ, မဟာသမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ...သမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ, also မဟာသမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ (Wester.,—) being

dropped; see Vend. 2, 3).—Mark မဟာသမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ do Thou hear

(Y. 40, 7); မဟာသမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ...မေဇဇ Y. 53, 3 (for -မေဇဇ-မေဇဇ

မဟာသမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ; rt. သမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ)

2nd Per. Plu.—မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ (Y. 45, 1).

411. Potential Mood—Parasmaipada.

Singular.

Dual.

Plural.

1 မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ

မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ

■ မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ

မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ

3 မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ

မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ

မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ

412. Other verbal forms of the same:—

2nd Per. Sing.—မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ, မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ, မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ

မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ, မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ-သမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ

2nd Per. Plu.—မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ, မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ-မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ

3rd Per. Sing.—မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ, မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ, မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ, သမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ

မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ

3rd Per. Plu.—မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ (rt. သမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ), မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ-မဟာသမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ

မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ-မဟာသမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ

■ See Geld. Y. 12, 7. 6. Compare Sans. ဗုဒ္ဓိဗ္ဗေ (rt. ဗုဒ္ဓိ to strike).

413. Potential Mood—Atmanepada.

Singular.

Dual.

Plural.

1 မဟာသမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ

2 မဟာသမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ

3 မဟာသမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ

414. Other verbal forms of the same:—

2nd Per. Sing.—မဟာသမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ (Prof. Justi) Yt. 24, 12.

3rd Per. Sing.—မဟာသမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ, မဟာသမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ, မဟာသမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ, မဟာသမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ, မဟာသမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ

3rd Per. Du.—မဟာသမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ (Vend. 8, 10).

3rd Per. Plu.—မဟာသမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ

415. Remarks on some Irregular Roots of the Sixth Class:—

Rt. မေဇဇ (Sansk. မေဇ to sit) changes its vowel to ခ; e.g., မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ, မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ, မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ (also, မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ and မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ); မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ, မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ, မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ. Comp. Sans. မေဇဇိ (rt. မေဇ to sit).

Roots မေဇဇ (to cut) and မေဇဇ (to kill, to destroy) insert ■ penultimate nasal; e.g., မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ, မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ, &c. မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ, မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ, &c. Comp. Sans. မေဇဇိ (rt. မေဇ to cut; unchangeable special base မေဇ).

Roots မေဇဇ (to hear) and မေဇဇ (to enter, to become) lengthen their vowels; e.g., မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ imperat. 2 sing. Atmano.; မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ plu.; မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ imperf. ■ sing. Atmano.; မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ, မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ, မေဇဇမ္ဘိဗ္ဗေ, &c

Rt. 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬎𐬌 forms 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬎𐬌𐬀𐬎𐬌 Gāth. (Y. 29, 1) imperf.

2 plu. Atmanepada.; and, with the prefix 𐬨𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬎𐬌𐬀𐬎𐬌 (Vond. 9, 2) pres. 3 sing. Parasmai.

Rt. 𐬨𐬀 (𐬨𐬀 to wish), when preceded by the prefixes 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 and 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀, drops its vowel; e.g., 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 (orig., 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀) imperat. 2 plu. Parasmai.; 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀, &c.

Seventh Conjugation.

416. The verbal forms of roots of the seventh class in the four conjugational tenses and moods are very few. The following such are found in the Avestan writings:—

Roots 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 to know, 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 to find, 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 to empty.

Special strong base 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀

Special weak base 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀

417. Present Tense—Parasmaipada.

1st Per. Sing.—𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬀𐬀 (rt. 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 to attribute).

3rd Per. Sing.—𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬀𐬀 (rt. 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 to know); 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬀𐬀 (rt. 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 to find, to obtain); 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀 (rt. 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 to empty); see para. 28-29.

418. Present Subjunctive—Atmanepada.

1st Per. Plu.—𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀 (rt. 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 to know).

Paradigms of the Eighth Conjugation.

Root 𐬨𐬀, Sans. 𐬨𐬀 to draw—Eighth Class.

Special strong base 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀. Special weak base 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀

419. Present Tense—Parasmaipada.

Singular.

Plural.

1	𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬀𐬀 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀	𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬀𐬀
2	𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬀𐬀	𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬀𐬀
3	𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬀𐬀	𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀

420. Other verbal forms of the same:—

3rd Per. Sing.—𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬀𐬀 (rt. 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 multiply).

3rd Per. Plu.—𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀 (rt. 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 to promote, to increase); 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀 (rt. 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 to outrun; see para. 58).

421. Present Tense—Atmanepada.

Singular.

Plural.

1	𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬀𐬀, 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬀𐬀 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀	𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀
2	𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬀𐬀	
3	𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬀𐬀	𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀𐬀

422. Present Subjunctive—Parasmaipada.

1st Per. Sing.—𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬀𐬀...𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀 (Y. 19, 7.) I will draw (his soul) off...—(the personal termination is dropped).

423. Imperfect Tense—Parasmaipada.

Singular.

Plural.

1	𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬀𐬀	𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬀𐬀
2	𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬀𐬀 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀	𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬀𐬀
■	𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬀𐬀	𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬀𐬀

𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬀𐬀 ephonically inserted.—Compare. 𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬀𐬀; see para. 58.

432. Present Subjunctive—Atmanepada.

1st Per. Sing.—*ṣaṁśāṇi* Y. 49, 12.

3rd Per. Sing.—*ṣaṁśāṇi* Wester. (Vend. 9, 47) instead of the 1st Per. Sing.

3rd Per. Plu.—*ṣaṁśāṇi* (rt. *śāṇi* to cover).

433. Imperfect Tense—Parasmaipada.

Singular.	Plural.
1 <i>śāṇi</i>	<i>śāṇi</i>
2 <i>śāṇi</i>	<i>śāṇi</i>
3 <i>śāṇi</i>	<i>śāṇi</i>

434. Other verbal forms of the same:—

1st Per. Sing.—*śāṇi* Vend. 22, 1 (rt. *śāṇi* to make).

2nd Per. Sing.—*śāṇi* (Y. 46, 14); *śāṇi* (Y. 44, 6) Justi.

435. Imperfect Tense—Atmanepada.

Singular.	Plural.
2 <i>śāṇi</i>	<i>śāṇi</i>
3 <i>śāṇi</i>	<i>śāṇi</i>

436. Imperfect Subjunctive—Parasmaipada.

3rd Per. Sing.—*śāṇi*, *śāṇi*, *śāṇi* Geld. Y. 10, 5.

3rd Per. Plu.—*śāṇi* (rt. *śāṇi* to lift up).

437. Imperfect Subjunctive—Atmanepada.

3rd Per. Sing.—*śāṇi* Y. 30, 6 (rt. *śāṇi* to choose).

■ Similarly, *śāṇi*, *śāṇi* (rt. *śāṇi* to confess oneself) —the radical vowel is dropped.

438. Imperative Mood—Parasmaipada.

Singular.	Plural.
1 <i>śāṇi</i>	<i>śāṇi</i>
2 <i>śāṇi</i>	<i>śāṇi</i>
3 <i>śāṇi</i>	<i>śāṇi</i>

439. Other verbal forms of the same:—

2nd Per. Sing.—*śāṇi* Y. 28, 11 (rt. *śāṇi* to fill up).

3rd Per. Sing.—*śāṇi* Y. 10, 1; also, *śāṇi* Y. 10, 1 (rt. *śāṇi* to dwell).

3rd Per. Plu.—*śāṇi* Yt. 13, 157.

440. Imperative Mood—Atmanepada.

Singular.	Plural.
1 <i>śāṇi</i>	<i>śāṇi</i>
2 <i>śāṇi</i>	<i>śāṇi</i>
3 <i>śāṇi</i>	<i>śāṇi</i>

441. Other verbal forms of the same:—

1st Per. Sing.—*śāṇi* (rt. *śāṇi* to fight).

2nd Per. Sing.—*śāṇi* (rt. *śāṇi* to shave off).

442. Potential Mood—Parasmaipada.

Singular.	Plural.
1 <i>śāṇi</i>	<i>śāṇi</i>
2 <i>śāṇi</i>	<i>śāṇi</i>
3 <i>śāṇi</i>	<i>śāṇi</i>

443. Other verbal forms of the same:—

1st Per. Plu.—**ṣaṁśṛjāmi** Y. 28, 9. Observe the insertion of **ṣa** before the characteristic mark of the class; rt. **śṛj** to anger, to provoke. (The same might be taken as a denominative verb.)
 3rd Per. Sing.—**śṛjati** (Justi); rt. **śṛj** to select.
 3rd Per. Plu.—**śṛjanti** Yt. 8, 58.

444. Potential Mood—Atmanepada.

Singular.

Plural.

1		śṛjāmi
2	śṛjāsi	śṛjāthā
3	śṛjāt	śṛjānt

Other forms of 3rd Per. Sing.—**śṛjāyati**, **śṛjāyati** (orig., **śṛj + ā + yati** + **śṛj + ā + yati**)

445. Paradigms of the Tenth Conjugation.

It should be borne in mind that the verbal forms of roots of the tenth class are equally applicable to causals derived from the same roots. In Sanskrit the conjugation of the causal agrees almost entirely with the conjugation of the roots of the tenth class; e. g., rt. **śṛj** (10th cl.) to steal; **śṛjati** he steals (pres. 3 sing. Parasmai); **śṛjati** he causes to steal (pres. 3 sing. caus. Parasmai). Moreover, the verbal forms in the four conjugational tenses and moods given directly below the paradigms are not all of the tenth class, many of them being causals; e. g., **śṛjāmi** caus. (rt. **śṛj** 5th cl.); **śṛjāmi** caus. (rt. **śṛj** 6th cl.); **śṛjāmi** caus. (rt. **śṛj** 1st cl.), &c.

Root **śṛj** (Sans. **शृज्**, **शृज्**) to cut, to break asunder—Tenth Class.

Unchangeable special base **śṛj-**

446. Present Tense—Parasmaipada.

Singular.

Plural.

1	śṛjāmi	śṛjāmaḥ
2	śṛjāsi	śṛjāthā
3	śṛjāt	śṛjānt

447. Other verbal forms of the same:—

1st Per. Sing.—**śṛjāmi**, **śṛjāmi** Yt. 5, 68.
 (rt. **śṛj** to attain); **śṛjāmi**, **śṛjāmi** Wester.—
 an abridged form of **śṛjāmi** (rt. **śṛj** to disappear).

1st Per. Plu. **śṛjāmaḥ**, **śṛjāmaḥ**
 Y. 41, 1; **śṛjāmaḥ** Y. 35, 7.

2nd Per. Sing.—**śṛjāsi**, **śṛjāsi**

2nd Per. Plu.—**śṛjāthā** (Yt. 13, 38).

3rd Per. Sing.—**śṛjāt** (Geld.) Yt. 10, 18, 28;
śṛjāt, **śṛjāt**, **śṛjāt**...
śṛjāt, **śṛjāt** (rt. **śṛj**). **śṛjāt** he causes (mo)
 to ponder (rt. **śṛj**); **śṛjāt** he orders or fixes (caus. of
śṛj); **śṛjāt** he frightens; caus. of **śṛj**;
śṛjāt (caus. of **śṛj**); **śṛjāt** (Wester.),
śṛjāt (Geld.) Yt. 8, 9 he makes (them) flow
 (caus.) **śṛjāt**; Y. 43, 6 (rt. **śṛj**); **śṛjāt**

3rd Per. Du.—**śṛjānt** Y. 10, 3 (rt. **śṛj** to grow).

3rd Per. Plu.—**śṛjānt** (Geld.), **śṛjānt**,

[illegible]

448. Present Tense—Atmanepada.

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
1	ענין א' א' א'		ענין א' א' א'
2	ענין א' א' א'		
3	ענין א' א' א'		ענין א' א' א'

449. Other verbal forms of the same:—

1st Per. Plu.—מבשרי מבשרי, מבשרי מבשרי

2nd Per. Sing. *ṣṛṣṭā* (Prof. Justi) Yt. 4, 10.

3rd Per. Sing.—**לֹאסֵלֵךְ עִיטָא** Vend. 18, 46.

3rd Per. Plur.—**לָאוּלָם יָבִיאוּ** they come flying (rt
לָאוּלָם); **לָאוּלָם יָבִיאוּ**; **לָאוּלָם יָבִיאוּ** (rt. **לָאוּלָם** to
wound); **לָאוּלָם יָבִיאוּ** Gold. Yr. 13, 30.

450. Present Subjunctive—Parasmaipada.

2nd Pet. Sing.—*ḥayyānā ḥayyānā*

Ord. Per. Sing. — *למה תפנה אלינו* (caus.) Yt. 10, 86,
 (when) will he turn (us); pl. *למה תפנה* to go.

3rd Per. Plu.—*የእኛም ልጆች, የእኛም ልጆች*

451. Present Subjunctive—Atmanepada.

2nd Per. Sing.—*ḫṣṣ* (caus.) Y. 71, 16.

3rd Per. Plu.— $\text{H}_2\text{N}^+\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{N}^+\text{H}_2$, $\text{H}_2\text{N}^+\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{N}^+\text{H}_2$, $\text{H}_2\text{N}^+\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{N}^+\text{H}_2$ (H. 966, Lat. Med-eri).

452. Imperfect Tense—Parasmaipada.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
1	עֵשֶׂת	עֵשִׂים
2	שְׁנַיִם	שְׁנַיִם
3	שְׁלֹשָׁה	שְׁלֹשָׁה

453. Other verbal forms of the same:—

1st Por. Sing.—*ကုမ္မဏိယောသိယံ ကုမ္မဏိယောသိယံ*

. 1st Per. Plu.—ἡμεῖς (Wester.) *Vt.* 24, 32.

3rd Per. Sing.—ከገጠኝ

3rd Per. Sing.—နာမဝါသနာ caus. (rt. ဝါ) to sit down); နာမဝါသနာ, နာမဝါသနာ (Gold.); နာမဝါသနာ (with the temporal augment သ).—Mark နာမဝါသနာ caus. (rt. သ).

3rd Per. Du.—*ḥḥḥḥḥḥḥḥ* Yt. 19, 78; rt. *ḥḥḥḥ* Ved.
 3rd to overcome.

3rd Per. Plu - ၎င်းတို့, ၎င်းတို့, ၎င်းတို့,
၎င်းတို့ (နိဗ္ဗာန်) they showed (the path.)

454. Imperfect Tense—Atmanepada.

	Singular.	Plural.
1.	עֵצִים	עֵצִים
2.	עֵצִים	עֵצִים
3.	עֵצִים	עֵצִים

455. Other Verbal forms of the same:—

3rd Per. Sing. — *לִיכְתֹּב* (caus.) Pl. 13. 89; *לִיכְתֹּב* —

Field. Y. 44, 20 (rl. ל) to grow, to flourish).

3rd Per. Plu.—*သုတေသနာတေသနာ၊ သုတေသနာတေသနာ* Vend.
7, 38; *သုတေသနာတေသနာ*

456. Imperfect Subjunctive—Parasmaipada.

3rd Per. Sing.—*သုတေသနာမေ၊ သုတေသနာမေ* (he will benefit),
သုတေသနာမေ၊ သုတေသနာမေ၊ သုတေသနာမေ (rt. *တု-ဇာ* to pull
down, to demolish); *သုတေသနာမေ၊ သုတေသနာမေ၊ သုတေသနာမေ*

3rd Per. Plu.—*သုတေသနာမေ၊ သုတေသနာမေ* Geld., *သုတေသနာမေ၊ သုတေသနာမေ*.—
Mark *သုတေသနာမေ* Geld. Y. 28, 6 (orig. *သုတေသနာမေ*).

457. Imperative Mood—Parasmaipada.

Singular.	Plural.
1 <i>သုတေသနာမေ</i>	<i>သုတေသနာမေ</i>
2 <i>သုတေသနာမေ</i>	<i>သုတေသနာမေ</i>
3 <i>သုတေသနာမေ</i>	<i>သုတေသနာမေ</i>

458. Other verbal forms of the same:—

1st Per. Sing.—*သုတေသနာမေ၊ သုတေသနာမေ၊ သုတေသနာမေ*

1st Per. Plu.—*သုတေသနာမေ၊ သုတေသနာမေ* Y. 28, 6; *သုတေသနာမေ၊ သုတေသနာမေ* Y.
10, 31; *သုတေသနာမေ၊ သုတေသနာမေ*

2nd Per. Sing.—*သုတေသနာမေ၊ သုတေသနာမေ*, *သုတေသနာမေ*, *သုတေသနာမေ*
သုတေသနာမေ၊ သုတေသနာမေ Geld., *သုတေသနာမေ*

2nd Per. Plu.—*သုတေသနာမေ၊ သုတေသနာမေ* Prof. Justi (Yt. 13, 147);
သုတေသနာမေ၊ သုတေသနာမေ

3rd Per. Sing.—*သုတေသနာမေ၊ သုတေသနာမေ* let (him)
inculcate (it) Y. 35, 6 (rt. *တု-ဇာ*); *သုတေသနာမေ၊ သုတေသနာမေ*

3rd Per. Plu.—*သုတေသနာမေ၊ သုတေသနာမေ*

459. Imperative Mood—Atmanepada.

Singular.	Plural.
1 <i>သုတေသနာမေ</i>	<i>သုတေသနာမေ</i>
2 <i>သုတေသနာမေ</i>	<i>သုတေသနာမေ</i>
3 <i>သုတေသနာမေ</i>	<i>သုတေသနာမေ</i>

460. Other verbal forms of the same:—

1st Per. Sing.—*သုတေသနာမေ၊ သုတေသနာမေ* Geld. Yt. 9, 26 (rt. *တု-ဇာ*).

2nd Per. Sing.—*သုတေသနာမေ၊ သုတေသနာမေ*, *သုတေသနာမေ*,
သုတေသနာမေ၊ သုတေသနာမေ; *သုတေသနာမေ၊ သုတေသနာမေ*, *သုတေသနာမေ*
Geld. (for *သုတေသနာမေ*) Visp. 8, 1.—Rev. Dr. Mills.

2nd Per. Plu.—*သုတေသနာမေ၊ သုတေသနာမေ*...*သုတေသနာမေ*,
သုတေသနာမေ၊ သုတေသနာမေ

461. Potential Mood—Parasmaipada.

Singular.	Plural.
1 <i>သုတေသနာမေ</i>	<i>သုတေသနာမေ</i>
2 <i>သုတေသနာမေ</i>	<i>သုတေသနာမေ</i>
3 <i>သုတေသနာမေ</i>	<i>သုတေသနာမေ</i>

462. Other verbal forms of the same:—

1st Per. Plu.—*သုတေသနာမေ၊ သုတေသနာမေ* (can.) we can herald forth
(Y. 49, 9); rt. *တု-ဇာ* to hear.

2nd Per. Sing.—*သုတေသနာမေ၊ သုတေသနာမေ*, *သုတေသနာမေ*, *သုတေသနာမေ*
သုတေသနာမေ၊ သုတေသနာမေ (rt. *တု-ဇာ* to sit down).

to give, to make, to place—**දාය**, **දාය**, **දාය**

2nd cl.; **දාය**, **දාය** 3rd cl., &c. [2nd cl.

දාය to fashion—**දාය** 1st cl.; **දාය**, **දාය**

දාය to discern—**දාය** pres. 2nd plu. Parasmai. 1st cl.; **දාය** pot. 3rd sing. Parasmai., **දාය** pot. 3rd sing. Atmane. 9th cl.

දාය to deceive—**දාය** 1st cl.; **දාය** (Gāth.) 5th cl.; imperf. 3rd sing. Atmane. Comp. Sans. **दृष्ट** 1st cl. special base **दृष्ट**; 5th cl., special base **दृष्ट**.

දාය to protect—**දාය**, **දාය** 2nd cl.; **දාය** 4th cl.

දාය to remember, to recite—**දාය** 1st cl.; **දාය** (pres. partic. Parasmai. nom. plu.) 3rd cl.; **දාය** (pot. 3rd sing. Parasmai.) 2nd cl.

දාය to join—**දාය**; **දාය** (pres. 1st sing. Parasmai.) 1st cl.; **දාය** 2nd cl.; **දාය** 4th cl.

දාය, **දාය** to smite, to kill—**දාය** 1st cl.; **දාය** 8th cl.

දාය, Sans. **दृष्ट** to strew, to spread—**දාය** 5th cl.; **දාය**, **දාය** 9th cl. [5th cl.

දාය to look into—**දාය** 4th cl.; **දාය** 5th cl.

දාය to hear—**දාය**, **දාය** 2nd cl.; **දාය** 5th cl.

දාය to sit—**දාය**, **දාය** 6th cl.; **දාය** 2nd cl., &c.

දාය to dig—**දාය**, **දාය** 1st cl.; **දාය**, **දාය** 2nd cl.

Compare Sans. rt. **दृ** (to join), which belongs both to the second and to the ninth class; rt. **गृ** (to go) belongs to the first and to the fourth class.

468. The same root, when it has different significations, belongs to different classes.

E. g.

දාය, **දාය** to be awake—3rd cl.; e. g., **දාය**;

දාය to sing, to praise—2nd cl.; e. g., **දාය**.

දාය to choose, to select—9th cl.; e. g., **දාය**; **දාය** to atone for, to pay the penalty for—3rd cl.; e. g., **දාය**.

දාය, Sans. **दृष्ट** to be extinct or vanished—4th cl.; e. g., **දාය**, **දාය**—**දාය** to obtain, to find—1st cl.; e. g., **දාය**.

දාය to fight against—9th cl.; e. g., **දාය**—**දාය** to be fulfilled, to cross—10th cl.; e. g., **දාය**.

දාය to carry—1st cl.; e. g., **දාය**, **දාය**, &c.—**දාය** to cut, to shave off—9th cl.; e. g., **දාය** Wester.

දාය, **දාය** to find—6th cl.; e. g., **දාය**, **දාය**, **දාය**, &c.—**දාය** to be found, to happen, 7th cl.; e. g., **දාය** = **දාය** + **දාය**

දාය to hear—5th cl.; e. g., **දාය**, **දාය** (pres. partic. Parasmai. instr. sing.—**දාය**, Sans. **शृ**, **शृ** to pass, to go—1st cl.; e. g., **දාය**—**දාය** pres. partic. gen. sing. Vend. 7, 27.

දාය to beget—9th cl.; e. g., **දාය**, **දාය**—**දාය** to express the Hom juice, 5th cl.; e. g., **දාය**, **දාය**...

469. A few roots used both transitively as well as intransi-

tively. E. g., જન્ (trans.) to beget, to bring forth; e. g., $\text{જન્નજન્નજન્ન, જન્નજન્નજન્ન}$ — જન્ (intrans.) to be born (જન્નજન્ન)
 $\text{જન્ન, જન્નજન્ન, જન્નજન્ન}$ (trans.) to lead, to urge, to incite;
 e. g., જન્નજન્નજન્ન Wester., જન્નજન્નજન્નજન્ન — જન્ન, જન્નજન્ન
 (intrans.) to follow; e. g., $\text{જન્નજન્નજન્ન, જન્નજન્નજન્ન...જન્ન}$

Non-Conjugational Tenses and Moods.

470. Having given in the preceding pages the inflected forms of primitive verbs in the four conjugational tenses and moods, we now proceed with the verbal forms of the non-conjugational tenses and moods, which are, as aforesaid, the future, the perfect, the optative and the precativ or benedictive. The rules for the formation of these tenses and moods apply to all primitive roots.

The Future Tense.

The future tense in Avesta is formed in two ways:—

471. (1) The third persons singular, dual and plural both in the Parasmaipada and the Atmaipada are expressed by the nominative singular, dual and plural of the masculine gender of a noun ending in જન્ and implying agency (nomen agentis). The nominative of the singular ends in જન્ Sans. જ , the nominative of the dual in જન્ Sans. જન્ , and the nominative of the plural in જન્ Sans. જન્ . E. g., જન્ he will protect, lit. he is protector. Similarly, જન્ they two will protect; જન્ they (implying more than two) will protect. The same rule equally holds good in Sanskrit; e. g., from rt. જ to lead, have જન્ , he will lead; જન્ , they both will lead; જન્ they (implying more than two) will lead.

In the first and second persons singular, dual and plural, જન્ Sans. જ is compounded with the corresponding persons of the

present of the verb જન્ Sans. જ to be. This is called the Periphrastic Future.* E. g.

$\text{જન્} + \text{જન્} = \text{જન્જન્}$ will protect; $\text{જન્} + \text{જન્} = \text{જન્જન્}$ will protect; $\text{જન્} + \text{જન્} = \text{જન્જન્}$ you will protect. Similarly, in Sanskrit $\text{જન્} + \text{જન્} = \text{જન્જન્}$ I will lead; $\text{જન્} + \text{જન્} = \text{જન્જન્}$ thou wilt lead; $\text{જન્} + \text{જન્} = \text{જન્જન્}$ we will lead; $\text{જન્} + \text{જન્} = \text{જન્જન્}$ you will lead, &c.—all in the Parasmaipada. These forms are very common in the Avesta texts. Mark the following sentence:—

જન્જન્ જન્જન્ જન્જન્ જન્જન્ જન્જન્
 જન્જન્ જન્જન્ જન્જન્ જન્જન્ જન્જન્
 જન્જન્ it will destroy Aoshma, it will destroy Naqu, ...it will destroy Pairika, &c. (Vend. 11, 12.)

472. (2) The future is in many cases formed by adding જન્ or જન્ Sans. જ (changeable to જન્ or જન્ Sans. જ) to the root, the vowel of which generally becomes guttural, and to the base formed in this manner, the personal terminations of the conjugational tenses and moods are attached. This is called the Simple Future. E. g.

Note.—In Sanskrit the personal terminations of the present tense only are subjoined to the base; e. g., જન્જન્ , જન્જન્ , જન્જન્ (rt. જ to give).

473. Future Present—Parasmaipada.

1st Per. Sing.— જન્જન્ (rt. જ); જન્જન્ (rt. જ); જન્જન્ (rt. જ)—all Gāthā forms; and as is occasionally the case, the personal termination જ is dropped.

In some rare instances, the intermedial જ or જ (Sansk. જ) is inserted between the root and the characteristic mark of the future;

* Comp. Professor Benfey's Sans. grammar, 2nd Ed., p. 130.

e. g., $\text{अप्रुहण}\{\text{प्रुह}\}$ Wester., $\text{अप्रुहण}\{\text{प्रुह}\}$ Geld. (Y. 28, 1)
 I shall propitiate (rt. प्रुह्य) Comp. Sans. ममिव्यति (rt. मम्);
 महीव्यति (rt. म्ह).

3rd Per. Sing — ႁဝ်းပဉ္စမသတ္တံ; ဗုဒ္ဓကမ္မိန္ဒြိယံ (rt. ကမ္မိ)။
— ဗုဒ္ဓကမ္မိန္ဒြိယံ he shall come (rt. ကမ္မ); ဗုဒ္ဓကမ္မိန္ဒြိယံ he shall
utter (rt. ပဉ္စမ); ဗုဒ္ဓကမ္မိန္ဒြိယံ (rt. ကမ္မိ to smile)—all Gāthā

3rd Per. Plu. — *sp. eximius* (rt. *Silph*) [Linn.]

474. Futuro Present—Atmanepada.

1st Per Sing. — (ש)צעט, (נ)צעט, (א)צעט

And Per. Sing.—Ḥṣṣ (orig., Ḥṣ + ṣṣ);
Ḥṣṣ Gold. (Y 28, 5). [Ḥṣṣ]

3rd Per. Sing. -- $\text{לֹא הָיָה שָׁם} \quad \text{וְלֹא הָיָה שָׁם} \quad \text{rt.}$

3rd Per. Plu.—አጥፋፍረድ (ri. ሰፊ); አጥፋፍረድ (ri. ፍጥነት to squeeze, to pound).

475. Future Present Subjunc.—Parasmai.

3rd Per. Sing.—ṣawṣaw (rt. ṣu) to perish).

476. Future Present Subjunc.—Atmane.

1st Per. Sing.—**သမုတုဇ္ဈာနံ သမုတံ** I shall regard Thee (rt. ၂၈၆); **သဗ္ဗညုဗုဒ္ဓံ** I shall conciliate (rt. ၁၂၉၃)

2nd Per. Sing.—²ገንዘብህን ወጥሮ (rt. ²ወጥሮ) to bestow).

477. Future Imperfect—Parasmaipada.

1st Per. Plu.— $\text{—}\overline{\text{m}}\overline{\text{c}}\overline{\text{r}}\overline{\text{y}}\overline{\text{w}}$ Y. 70, 4 (orig., $\text{—}\overline{\text{m}}\overline{\text{c}}\overline{\text{r}}\overline{\text{y}}\overline{\text{w}}$; re.
 $\text{—}\overline{\text{m}}$ to obtain).

3rd Per. Sing.—သုဉ်း (rt. သု to see);
ပုဉ်း (rt. ပု to lend); ပုဉ်း (rt. ပု to smile).

Note.—The imperfect of the future is otherwise called the Conditional Tense. In Sanskrit the augment भ is also prefixed besides ह्य (changeable to ह्य) being added to the root; e. g., भवह्यन् (rt. दा to give).

478. Future Imperfect Subjunc.—Parasmai.

3rd Per. Sing.— $\text{r. } \text{w} \text{ n} \text{ s} \text{ } \text{w} \text{ n} \text{ s}$ (r. $\text{w} \text{ n} \text{ s}$); $\text{r. } \text{w} \text{ n} \text{ s} \text{ } \text{w} \text{ n} \text{ s}$ (r. $\text{w} \text{ n} \text{ s}$)

479. Future Imperative—Parasmaipada.

1st Per. Plu.—መገናኛ ሕገ-ሕግ Y. 61, 5; መገናኛ ሕገ-ሕግ
Winter., መገናኛ ሕገ-ሕግ Geld. Y. 44, 13 (rt. ሕገ-ሕግ
to destroy).

480. Future Imperative—Atmanepada.

1st Per. Sing.—ḥāṣāṣā (rt. ḥāṣā); ḥāṣāṣā =
Wester., ḥāṣāṣā Geld. (Y. 50, 4) I shall hear (rt.
ḥāṣā); ḥāṣāṣā I shall seize (rt. ḥāṣā).

481. In several instances, the present and the imperfect subjunctive, as well as the 1st and the 3rd per. of the imperative are used in the sense of the future; e.g., *ḡarawānaw*, *garawānātaw*, *awān* (orig., *awān*); *awānaw*-*aw* (orig., *awānaw*); *awān*, *awān* (2nd cl.). *awānaw*; *awān*, *awān* *awānaw*, *awānaw*, -*awānaw* *awānaw*; *awānaw*; *awānaw* he will benefit, *awānaw* will destroy.

• The Perfect.

482. The perfect, otherwise called the second preterite, has two forms, viz., ■ reduplicated one and ■ periphrastic one.

The Reduplicated Perfect.

The reduplicated perfect is formed by suffixing the following personal terminations to the reduplicated base. The reduplication of the base is effected according to the rules given at p. 168 *et seq.*

3rd Per. Dual.— දෙවන Y. 30, 3 (rt. ද)

3rd Per. Plu.— $\text{දෙන$ Y. 49, 4.

Compare Sans. भजन्, भजतु, भजन्, भजत, भजन्, &c. (rt., ज to [give]).

492. Root-Aorist—Atmanepada.

1st Per. Sing.— දෙන (rt. ද)

1st Per. Plu.— $\text{දෙන$ (rt. ද to choose).

2nd Per. Sing.— දෙන (rt. ද); දෙන (rt. ද to give).

3rd Per. Sing.— දෙන (rt. ද); දෙන (Geld. දෙන); දෙන , දෙන (rt. ද); දෙන , දෙන (rt. ද); දෙන

493. In the second form of the Aorist the personal terminations are subjoined to a base formed from the root by the addition of ද . This is called the ද-ද -Aorist. E. g.

494. ද -Aorist—Parasmaipada.

1st Per. Sing.— දෙන | originally, $\text{ද} + \text{ද} + \text{ද}$ (rt. ද to be); e. g., දෙන දෙන (see Vend. 18, 29)—a sort of a compound or periphrastic aorist. දෙන (rt. ද seize).

3rd Per. Sing.— දෙන ; දෙන (orig., දෙන ; rt. ද to do). Professor Justi takes it as an abridged form of Sans. भजन्—a reduplicated aorist.

3rd Per. Plu.— දෙන (orig., $\text{ද} + \text{ද} + \text{ද}$); e. g., දෙන (Vend. 19, 23, 25)—a sort of compound or periphrastic aorist.

Compare Sans. भसिन्, भसितु, भसिन्, भसित, भसिन्, भसित (rt. सि to pour).

495. The base of the third kind of the Aorist is formed by adding උ or උඋ (convertible to උ or උඋ) to the root, the vowel of which is occasionally gunated. This is called the උ -Aorist, corresponding to the Sibilant-Aorist in Sanskrit. E. g.

496. උ -Aorist—Parasmaipada.

3rd Per. Sing.— දෙන Geld. Y. 48, 2 (rt. ද to smite); දෙන (rt. ද); දෙන (rt. ද to lead).—Mark the change of උ to උ after ද , according to para. 45.

3rd Per. Plu.— දෙන Geld., දෙන Wester. (rt. ද)

Compare Sans. भनेन् भनेत् (rt. न to lead).—Mark the change of උ to උ being preceded by ද .

497. උ -Aorist—Atmanepada.

1st Per. Sing.— දෙන Geld., දෙන Wester. (rt. ද to think); දෙන ... දෙන (rt. ද to give).

3rd Per. Sing.— දෙන (orig., $\text{ද} + \text{ද} + \text{ද}$; rt. ද to think).—Observe the variation of උ to උ after ද .

498. In the fourth form of the Aorist, the root is reduplicated* before the personal terminations of the imperfect are added. In several cases the union-vowel ද is inserted before the termination. The radical vowel ද is gunated in the strong forms, i. e., the three persons of the singular in the Parasmaipada. E. g.

499. Reduplicated Aorist—Parasmaipada.

2nd Per. Sing.— දෙන (rt. ද)

3rd Per. Sing.— දෙන (rt. ද); දෙන (rt. ද); දෙන (rt. ද).—Mark the gunating of the vowel of the reduplicative syllable in the last word

* For the rules of reduplication, see pp. 165-173.

one is formed by reduplication, the other by reduplication and the suffix य; ■ १., (1) मंगम्, (2) मंगय (rt. म् to go).

504. Present Tense—Parasmaipada.

1st Per. Sing.—ममयिष्ये (Y. 32, 15) I will certainly destroy (rt. म्-इष्ये)

1st Per. Plu.—ममयिष्याम Y. 38, 4 (rt. इष्ये to offer).

Note.—In this instance the vowel of the reduplicative syllable, and not the radical vowel, is gunated. Comp. Sans. Parasmaipada Frequentative Base मन्ति (rt. म् to lead), मन्ति (rt. म् to agitate).

3rd Per. Plu.—ममयिष्यान् Geld. (rt. म् to wound); ममयिष्यान् (rt. म् to beget); ममयिष्यान् (rt. म्)

Subjunc. 3rd Per. Sing.—ममयिष्ये (rt. म् to fill, to promote).

505. Present Subjunctive—Atmanepada.

3rd Per. Sing.—ममयिष्ये Geld. (orig. ममयिष्यान्, rt. म्)

506. Imperfect Tense—Parasmaipada.

3rd Per. Sing.—ममयिष्ये (rt. म् to drive away); ममयिष्ये (rt. म् to smite); ममयिष्ये (rt. म् to bewail).

Subjunc. 3rd Per. Sing.—ममयिष्ये (rt. म्, Sans. म् to injure, to do harm).

Subjunc. 3rd Per. Plu.—ममयिष्यान् (rt. म् to wound).

507. Imperative Mood—Parasmaipada.

3rd Per. Sing.—ममयिष्यान् he will protect (rt. म्, reduplic. ममयिष्यान्; ममयिष्यान् + य)

508. Potential Mood—Parasmaipada.

1st Per. Sing.—ममयिष्याम Y. 8, 11 (rt. म् to go); ममयिष्याम (rt. म्); ममयिष्याम Y. 8, 24 (rt. म्)

2nd Per. Sing.—ममयिष्याम Y. 9, 26 (rt. म्, Ved. ■ to be able, to have power).

3rd Per. Sing.—ममयिष्यान् Vend. 18, 38 (rt. म् to tear); ममयिष्यान् Y. 13, 13 (rt. म् to smite).

509. Potential Mood—Atmanepada.

1st Per. Plu.—ममयिष्याम (rt. म्) Y. 28, 5.

Desiderative Verbs.

510. The desiderative verb indicates, that the agent wishes or is about to perform the action or to undergo the state expressed by the root or the derivative base.*

The base is formed by the reduplication of the root (according to the rules laid down at pp. 168-173) and by adding the syllable म् Sans. म् (convertible to म् Sans. म्). Sanskrit strictly follows the same rule; e. g. म् to wish to be (rt. म् to be). In some instances, however, the intermediate र् is inserted before म्; e. g. म् to wish to know (from म् to know).

511. Present Tense—Parasmaipada.

3rd Per. Plu.—ममयिष्यान् (rt. म्, Sans. म् to live).

512. Present Tense—Atmanepada.

2nd Per. Plu.—ममयिष्यान् Geld. (Y. 48, 7) you desire to hold fast (rt. म्).

Subjunc. 3rd Per. Sing.—ममयिष्ये (rt. म्, Ved. म् to be briak, to look about for); ममयिष्ये (rt. म् to apply); ममयिष्ये (rt. म् to kill).

* Comp. Dr. Kielhorn's Sanskrit Grammar, 3rd Ed., p. 186.

Imperfect Tense—Atmanepada.

3rd Per. Sing.— $\text{दृष्टुं महेन्द्रोऽपि}$ (rt. दृष्टुं to see).

513. Imperative Mood—Atmanepada.

2nd Per. Sing.— $\text{दृष्टुं महेन्द्रोऽपि}$ (rt. दृष्टुं Ved. दृष्टुं).

Denominatives or Nominal Verbs.

514. "Verbs are formed from nominal bases by adding to them the characteristic marks of the tenses and moods and the personal terminations, or more commonly, by deriving, with the help of some suffix, a verbal base from the nominal base, and by adding the characteristic marks of the tenses and moods and the personal terminations to the derivative verbal base formed in this manner. Thus from the nominal base सङ्गमना (an assembly) is formed सङ्गमनामन्त्रयति (he calls for people to assemble); from the nominal base हानि (harm) is formed हानिप्रदति (he or she does harm), &c. Verbs thus derived from nominal bases are called denominatives or nominal verbs; they generally convey the notion that a person or thing behaves or is like or treats a person or thing like that which is expressed by the nominal base."* There are three classes of denominative verbs.

515. The first class comprises those which are formed from nominal bases without any special derivative suffix, by simply adding the personal terminations to the nominal base; e. g., महामहोदधिः they patronise or protect (from महोदधिः the head); महामहोदधिः he fights against (from महोदधिः fight); महामहोदधिः subjunc. (from महोदधिः).

Note.—The denominative may also take a causal form, in which case it rejects the final ः ; e. g., महामहोदधिः Vend. 5, 33. 34.

* Dr. Kielhorn's Sanskrit Grammar, 3rd Ed., p. 206.

$\text{दृष्टुं महेन्द्रोऽपि}$ he will parch (our meadows) with draught subjunc. (from दृष्टुं draught; orig. $\text{दृष्टुं} + \text{पि}$, see para. 53).

$\text{श्रुत्वा महेन्द्रोऽपि}$ (Geld.) I shall hear (from श्रुत्वा obedience). The same form may be taken in the fut. imperat.

516. The second class of denominatives consists of those forms which add the suffix न् to the crude base of a noun, the final vowel of which is gunated; e. g., महामहोदधिः (from महोदधिः); महामहोदधिः Wester. (from महोदधिः birth; rt. महोदधिः to beget).

517. The denominatives of the third class subjoin न् to the nominal base, the final vowel of which is occasionally dropped; e. g., महामहोदधिः (from महोदधिः imbecility, guilt); महामहोदधिः (from महोदधिः veneration, adoration); महामहोदधिः (from महोदधिः asking); महामहोदधिः (from महोदधिः a lord, a master); महामहोदधिः (from महोदधिः health); महामहोदधिः he calls for people to assemble (from महोदधिः assembly); महामहोदधिः (from महोदधिः nourishment); महामहोदधिः (from महोदधिः a chariot); महामहोदधिः (causal, from महोदधिः fat); महामहोदधिः Y. 53, 7 (from महोदधिः) ye bring forth (Mills); imperat. 2nd plu. महामहोदधिः .

518. In Sanskrit denominatives are divided into five classes, two of which strictly follow the rules of the Avesta language; e. g., महामहोदधिः he acts like Krishna (from महोदधिः); महामहोदधिः he undergoes penance (from महोदधिः). The remaining three classes subjoin न् or भवि , यव or भयव , and काव (from कम् to desire) respectively to the crude bases of nouns; e. g., महामहोदधिः I tell the truth (from महोदधिः);

expressed by the root; e.g., ગુણ to be heated; ગુણવત્ (echoative base) to grow warm, to grow a little hot; ગુણવત્ , ગુણવત્ જાય . Similarly, જાય to go; incho. base ગયા ; see ગયા , ગયા , ગયા , ગયા , &c.; ઘટ્ટ to decrease, to wane; incho. base ઘટ્ટવત્ ; see ઘટ્ટવત્ ; છા to wish; incho. base છાવત્ ; see છાવત્ ; કર (Y. 81, 4) pres. 1st sing. for કરવત્ ; કરવત્ pres. partic. mas. nom. sing.

Passive Voice.

Conjugational Tenses and Moods in the Passive Voice.

525. Every root in every one of the ten classes may take a passive form, which is conjugated as an Atmanepada verb of the fourth class; in other words, the passive base is formed by adding વ to the root, and by conjugating this base in the Atmanepada according to the analogy of the Atmanepada of the fourth conjugational class. Final ઈ is gunated; e.g., ગાવત્ ગાવત્ (rt. ગા). Final વ is sometimes shortened; e.g., ગાવત્ (rt. ગા), Sans. नि-धत् to lay down).

Note.—The same rule holds good in Sanskrit; e.g., दृश्य to be seen (pass. verbal base from दृष्ट to see); with terminations, दृश्ये I am दृश्यसे , दृश्यते , भूदृश्यन् , दृश्यताम् , &c.

A few notable instances of these verbs in different tenses as found in the Avestaic writings are given below :—

526. Present Tense—Passive.

- 1st Per. Sing.— ગાવત્ Y. 33, 7, I am heard (rt. ગા)
- 3rd Per. Sing.— ગાવત્ (rt. ગા); ગાવત્

■ Mark the change of ઈ to ડ . Comp. Sans. कियते; rt. ક to do.

ગાવત્ ; ગાવત્ (rt. ગા to conceal); ગાવત્ , ગાવત્ (rt. ગા).

3rd Per. Pla.— ગાવત્ (rt. ગા); ગાવત્ , ગાવત્

527. Present Subjunctive—Passive.

3rd Per. Sing.— ગાવત્ Y. 11, 6 (rt. ગા). Mark the lengthening of the radical vowel and the dropping of વ .

3rd Per. Plu.— ગાવત્ , ગાવત્ , ગાવત્

528. Imperfect Tense—Passive.

2nd Per. Sing.— ગાવત્ (rt. ગા)

3rd Per. Sing.— ગાવત્ (rt. ગા); ગાવત્ (Y. 13, 91) it ગાવત્ heard round about; ગાવત્ (for ગાવત્) it would be accepted (Dharmes.).

3rd Per. Dual.— ગાવત્ Y. 9, 10 (rt. ગા)

529. Imperative Mood—Passive.

3rd Per. Sing.— ગાવત્ (Y. 48, 7) let the Wrath-demon of rapine be cast down (Mills); (rt. ગા)

530. Potential Mood—Passive.

3rd Per. Sing.— ગાવત્ Vend. 16, ■ (dry dust), should be strewn (rt. ગા નિ-ધા).

Observation.—Rt. ગા (ગા to beget) rejects its final nasal in all forms except in ગાવત્ in which વ is dropped.

■ Mark the change of ઈ to ડ . Comp. Sans. कियते; rt. ક to do.

good sense (orig., $\text{𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀} + \text{𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀} = \text{𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀}$
+ 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 imperat. 2 sing. Atmane. ; act thou).

The following are some examples of compounds with verbs given by Dr. Karl F. Geldner in his newly published Avesta Texts:—

$\text{𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀} \text{𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀}$ mayst thou have thy perfume justly !
 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 may I obtain ! (𐬀𐬵 to obtain); 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 have mercy on me; 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 will me; 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 worship me; 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 grant me; 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 mayest thou hear our Yagna !
 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 be thou propitiated with our Yagna !
 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 come to me; 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 I will come unto thee (for help and joy).

Participles.—Formation of their bases.

It should be noted that the declension of the crude forms of participles follows the analogy of that of nominal bases.

Present Participle—Parasmaipada.

536. The participle of the present Parasmaipada is formed by the addition of the suffix 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 to the unchangeable special base of the present Parasmaipada; when the special base is changeable, 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 is added to the special weak base. *E. g.*

Rt. 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 (to carry) 1st cl.; unchangeable special base 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 , pres. partic. 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 . Mark 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 (in 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 - 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 , 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 - 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 Y. 58, 1) pres. partic. nom. and acc. neut.; rt. 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 (to follow) 1st cl.

Rt. 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 (to lie down) 2nd cl.; special weak base 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 ; pres. partic. 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 (see 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 nom. sing. Y. 32, 16).

Rt. 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 (to remember) 3rd cl.; special weak base, 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 ; partic. 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 ; similarly, 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 ; rt. 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 to stand; 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 nom. sing. mas. (Yt. 1, 17).

Rt. 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 (to beseech) 4th cl.; unchangeable special base, 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 ; partic. 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 (see 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 Yt. 5, 53).

Rt. 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 (to select) 5th cl.; special weak base, 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 ; partic. 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 ; similarly, 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 (rt. 10).

Rt. 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 (to ask) 6th cl.; unchangeable special base, 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 ; partic. 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 (see 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 Y. 51, 5).

Rt. 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 (to find) 7th cl.; special weak base, 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 ; partic. 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 .

Comp. Sans. participles 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 (rt. 1st cl.); 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 (rt. 4th cl.); 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 (rt. 5th cl.); 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 (rt. 6th cl.); 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 (rt. 7th cl.), &c.

Derivative Forms of the Same.

537. Intensive:— 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 mas. nom. plu. (rt. 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 to wound); 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 (Geld.) mas. acc. sing. (rt. 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 to pass over); 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 mas. acc. sing. (rt. 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 to watch).

538. Desiderative:— 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 mas. nom. sing. (from 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 ; rt. 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 to satisfy).

539. Denominative:— 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 see Yt. 5, 130 (in 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 - 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 ; 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 flashing, sharp); 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 fem. gen. sing. (from 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 elect).

540. Causal:— 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 abh. plu. (rt. 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀).

* See 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 (pres. 3 sing. Parasmai, rt. 𐬀𐬵𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 Vend. 7, 78.

lengthened; e. g., 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 , 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 knowing (rt. 𑂔𑂗𑂢); 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 desiring (rt. 𑂔𑂗𑂢); 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 giving (rt. 𑂔𑂗𑂢), &c. These forms are, in most cases, used participially.

Note.—The feminine base of this participle is formed by suffixing 𑂔 to the weakest base; e. g., weakest base 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 ; fem. base 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔 . Similarly, 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔 (rt. 𑂔𑂗𑂢). It is declined like 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔 (see p. 82).

Perfect Participle—Atmanepada.

549. The perfect participle Atmanepada is formed from the corresponding third person plural, which rejects the termination and subjoins the suffix 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 (Sans. भान); in other words, it is formed with the suffix 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 which is added to the weak base of the reduplicated perfect; in some rare cases the suffix 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 is shortened to 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 ; e. g., 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 (from 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 3rd per. plu. perf. Atmano.). Similarly, 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 , 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 Woster, 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 , 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 ; Geld.; (rt. 𑂔𑂗𑂢 to hold); 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 (orig., 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 ; rt. 𑂔𑂗𑂢); 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 (rt. 𑂔𑂗𑂢 to honour); 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 (rt. 𑂔𑂗𑂢). Comp. Sans. 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 (rt. 𑂔𑂗𑂢 to give); 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 (rt. 𑂔𑂗𑂢 to lend). The feminine base is formed by lengthening the final vowel.

Past Participle—Passive.

550. The past participle passive, otherwise called the participle of the perfect of the passive voice, is formed, in Avesta and in Sanskrit, by suffixing 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 directly to the root; e. g., 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 done (rt. 𑂔𑂗𑂢 , 𑂔𑂗𑂢). Similarly, 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 praised, 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 , (also 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 , p. 37) 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 dead; 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 (orig., 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰) sat down. Comp. Sans. 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 , 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 , 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 , &c.

551. When the root ends in 𑂔 , preceded by 𑂔 , the nasal is rejected; e. g., 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 , 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 thought (rt. 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 , 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰); 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 , 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 killed (rt. 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 , 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰). Sometimes, though rarely, the preceding vowel is lengthened; e. g., 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 , 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 horn (rt. 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 , 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰); 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 (orig., 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 ; rt. 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 to spread, to extend). Rt. 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 (to shape, to cut) optionally lengthens its penultimate vowel; e. g., 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 , 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 , 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 .

552. A penultimate radical nasal is generally dropped; e. g., 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 bound (orig., 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰); 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 tightened (rt. 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰); 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 extended (rt. 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰); 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 sprinkled (rt. 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰). Comp. Sans. 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 bound (rt. 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰); 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 bitten (rt. 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰). Per. 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 bound (rt. 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰); 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 joined (rt. 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰). Lat. 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 (from 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 , I cleave). Lat. 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 (from 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 , I cut), &c.

553. The final dental and the labial nasals are changed to 𑂔 and 𑂔 respectively before the affixal 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 ; e. g., 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 dead (rt. 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰); 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 known (rt. 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰); 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 grown (rt. 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰); 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 enlarged (rt. 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰); 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 vomited (rt. 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰), &c.

Exceptions.— 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 , 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 (orig., 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 ; rt. 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 to go); 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 , 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 offered (orig., 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 + 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰).

554. A final 𑂔 , 𑂔 is changed to 𑂔 before the affixal 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 ; e. g., 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 (rt. 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰); 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 (rt. 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰); 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 (rt. 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰); 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 (rt. 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰); 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 (rt. 𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰), &c.

555. When a final sibilant is preceded by ह्रि , the latter is changed to its guna equivalent and the former to ह्र ; e.g., अपहृणत struck, rubbed (rt. हृण); अपहृणतु sown (rt. हृण); अपहृणतु asked (rt. हृण).

556. A final unapicute guttural or palatal is changed to ह्र before the participial suffix अण ; e.g., अपहृणतु formed, moulded (rt. हृण); अपहृणतु said (rt. हृण); अपहृणतु written (rt. हृण); अपहृणतु (rt. हृण).

557. In several instances अ or अण is substituted for अण ; e.g., अण lessened, wanting (rt. ण); अण , अण full of, filled up (rt. हृण); अण = अण in a state causing shame (lit.), naked; rt. Sans. नम्र अण (orig., अण) to be ashamed. अण , अण exhausted, feeble (rt. अण).—Mark the change of the radical अ to अण .

अण obtained (rt. अण , Ved. नम); अण hoarded up, bound (rt. अण Sans. प्रति-हृण); अण respected (orig., अण ; from $\text{अण} + \text{अ} + \text{अण}$); अण honoured, great (rt. अण Sans. मह to honour); अण green-coloured (rt. अण); अण , अण fallen (rt. अण); अण redoubled (rt. अण). Sometimes, the radical अ is changed to अण ; e.g., अण , अण meted, moderated (rt. अण , मा to measure).

558. In several instances अण or अण is substituted for अण ,

अण अण अण अण (see Vend. 22, 5).

especially after sonants and vowels; e.g., अण what is bound or strung (lit.), a nerve (rt. अण अण to string); अण what is connected (rt. अण अण to bind); अण what is given (lit.), = gift (orig., $\text{अण} + \text{अण}$); अण (orig., $\text{अण} + \text{अण}$); अण , अण अण satisfied (rt. अण , अण); अण , &c.

559. The roots अण (to speak) and अण (to weave) substitute अण for अण ; e.g., अण , also अण (rt. अण); अण (orig., $\text{अण} + \text{अण}$; rt. अण). Comp. Sans. वक्त spoken (rt. वक्त).

560. A few roots, in Avesta as well as in Sanskrit, do not form the past passive participle in अण or अण ; its meaning, however, is expressed by certain adjectives derived from the roots; e.g., अण अण emaciated (rt. अण अण); अण अण dried up (rt. अण अण); अण अण strengthened (rt. अण); अण अण hidden, secret (rt. अण अण); अण अण exalted, raised (rt. अण , अण). Sans. पक्व cooked, mature (rt. पक्व).

561. Causal bases, in Avesta as in Sanskrit, form this participle by rejecting अण अण , and inserting the intermediate अण before अण अण ; e.g., अण अण caus. base of rt. अण अण to grow; past partic. pass. अण . Similarly, अण अण (rt. अण अण to be white); अण अण (orig., $\text{अण} + \text{अण} + \text{अण}$). Comp. Sans. बोधय caus. base of rt. बुध to know; past partic. pass. बोधित ; कारय caus. base of rt. कृ to do; past. partic. pass. कारित .

562. In several instances, the suffix अण is added to the root after lengthening its vowel without the intermediate अण or the characteristic अण ; e.g., rt. अण to hear; अण well-proclaimed

(lit.), of high renown; rt. **לָקַח** to go; **מִלֻּחֵט** flung (as in **מִלֻּחֵט-בְּיָדָא** the stones flung from the arm Yt. 13, 72). **מִלֻּחֵט** driven (as in **מִלֻּחֵט-בְּיָדָא** a cloud driven away by the wind Y. 9, 32). The feminine base of this participle is formed by lengthening the final vowel; e. g., **מִלֻּחֵטָא**, fem. base **מִלֻּחֵטָא**; it is declined like **מִלֻּחֵטָא** (vide p. 72).

Past Participle—Active.

563. A past active participle is derived from the past passive participle in **מִלֻּחֵט** (or **מִלֻּחֵטָא**) by the addition of the suffix **מִלֻּחֵטָא**; e. g., rt. **לָקַח** to work; past pass. partic. **מִלֻּחֵטָא**; **מִלֻּחֵטָא מִלֻּחֵטָא** one who has worked (**מִלֻּחֵטָא מִלֻּחֵטָא** Yt. 13, 26); similarly, **מִלֻּחֵטָא מִלֻּחֵטָא** (orig. **מִלֻּחֵטָא מִלֻּחֵטָא** Y. 9, 30); **מִלֻּחֵטָא מִלֻּחֵטָא** (from **מִלֻּחֵטָא מִלֻּחֵטָא**); rt. **לָקַח** to become propitious, past pass. partic. **מִלֻּחֵטָא**; **מִלֻּחֵטָא מִלֻּחֵטָא** one who has become propitious. Sometimes, the final **מִלֻּחֵטָא** is shortened to **מִלֻּחֵטָא** by the dropping of **מִלֻּחֵטָא**; e. g., **מִלֻּחֵטָא מִלֻּחֵטָא**, **מִלֻּחֵטָא מִלֻּחֵטָא**, &c. Comp. Sans. कृतवन्त one who has done (from कृन् past pass. partic.) क्षातवन् one who has bathed (from क्षन् past pass. partic.). The feminine of this base is formed by the addition of **מִלֻּחֵטָא**; e. g., **מִלֻּחֵטָא מִלֻּחֵטָא**.

The Gerund.

564. The gerund or verbal noun is generally formed by the addition of the suffix **מִלֻּחֵטָא** (changeable to **מִלֻּחֵטָא** after **מִלֻּחֵטָא** and **מִלֻּחֵטָא**), **מִלֻּחֵטָא** or **מִלֻּחֵטָא** directly to the root, the vowel of which is generally gunated. This form has nearly the same signification as the Latin gerund in *adum* like *amandum*, *monendum*, *regendum*; e. g., **מִלֻּחֵטָא מִלֻּחֵטָא** proceeding (rt. **לָקַח**).

מִלֻּחֵטָא מִלֻּחֵטָא smiting (rt. **לָקַח**); **מִלֻּחֵטָא מִלֻּחֵטָא** praising (rt. **לָקַח**). **מִלֻּחֵטָא מִלֻּחֵטָא** blowing (lit.), wind (rt. **לָקַח**); **מִלֻּחֵטָא מִלֻּחֵטָא** befriending (rt. **לָקַח**); **מִלֻּחֵטָא מִלֻּחֵטָא** praising (rt. **לָקַח**); **מִלֻּחֵטָא מִלֻּחֵטָא** thinking (rt. **לָקַח**); **מִלֻּחֵטָא מִלֻּחֵטָא** knowledge (rt. **לָקַח**); **מִלֻּחֵטָא מִלֻּחֵטָא** receiving, accepting (rt. **לָקַח**); **מִלֻּחֵטָא מִלֻּחֵטָא** forsaking (rt. **לָקַח**). Compare the Sanskrit gerundial suffixes *त्वा*, *त्वा* and *त्वा*; e. g., *नीत्वा* having led (rt. *नी*); *पश्यत्वा*, *पश्यत्वा*, &c.

Verbal Adjectives.

565. Verbal Adjectives are generally formed by suffixing **מִלֻּחֵטָא**, **מִלֻּחֵטָא** (changeable to **מִלֻּחֵטָא**, **מִלֻּחֵטָא** after **מִלֻּחֵטָא** and **מִלֻּחֵטָא**), **מִלֻּחֵטָא**, **מִלֻּחֵטָא** or sometimes, **מִלֻּחֵטָא** or **מִלֻּחֵטָא** directly to the root, the vowel of which is, in most cases, gunated. These suffixes imply that the action, which the verb expresses, must be done, is allowed or deserves to be done. E. g., **מִלֻּחֵטָא מִלֻּחֵטָא** worthy of propitiation (rt. **לָקַח**); **מִלֻּחֵטָא מִלֻּחֵטָא** fit to carry (rt. **לָקַח**); **מִלֻּחֵטָא מִלֻּחֵטָא** worthy of adoration (rt. **לָקַח**); **מִלֻּחֵטָא מִלֻּחֵטָא** free from malice; **מִלֻּחֵטָא מִלֻּחֵטָא** what must or ought to be sung (rt. **לָקַח**); **מִלֻּחֵטָא מִלֻּחֵטָא** with this Gáthic word, see Y. 10, 19). **מִלֻּחֵטָא מִלֻּחֵטָא** (rt. **לָקַח** to love); **מִלֻּחֵטָא מִלֻּחֵטָא** (rt. **לָקַח** to be glad); **מִלֻּחֵטָא מִלֻּחֵטָא** worthy of adoration (rt. **לָקַח**); **מִלֻּחֵטָא מִלֻּחֵטָא** daring (rt. **לָקַח**); **מִלֻּחֵטָא מִלֻּחֵטָא** what ought to be spoken (in **מִלֻּחֵטָא מִלֻּחֵטָא**, **מִלֻּחֵטָא מִלֻּחֵטָא**, Vend. 10, 2); **מִלֻּחֵטָא מִלֻּחֵטָא** fit for cultivation (rt. **לָקַח**); **מִלֻּחֵטָא מִלֻּחֵטָא** desirable (rt. **לָקַח**); **מִלֻּחֵטָא מִלֻּחֵטָא**.

■ Comp. Sans. *सिद्ध्य* (rt. *सिद्ध्य*).

fit to be invoked (rt. ५४) कार्यार्थ efficacious, what ought to
work (rt. ५१६७); कार्यम् कार्य what ought to be done (rt.
६१९).—Compare Sans. suffixes ल्य and य in दातव्य what ought to
be given (rt. ५४); ज्ञेय what ought to be known (rt. ५५).

Note.—The feminine base is formed by lengthening the final vowel; e. g., **وَدَانِ** *fémin.* base **وَدَانِ**

The Infinitive.

[illegible][illegible]

Mark the infinitive forms לֵּאמֹר Y. 44, 8 לֵּבֶן
Y. 44, 3 לֵּבֶן Y. 43, 9 (ri. לֵּבֶן to know).

* Mark the lengthening of the radical vowel in the Garha dialect.

† Mark the suffixing of *ḥawwā* to the reduplicated weak base.

† Comp. the Vedic suffix अभ्यर्थे; e. g., यजभ्यर्थे (rt. यज् to worship).

§ Observe the change of g to q between two vowels.

567. Moreover, the dative singular of any primitive abstract noun may be used in the sense of the infinitive; e. g., 𐎲𐎠𐎧𐎺 (dat. sing. of 𐎠𐎧𐎺); 𐎲𐎠𐎧𐎺𐎠𐎧𐎺𐎠𐎧𐎺 (dat. sing. of -𐎠𐎧𐎺); 𐎲𐎠𐎧𐎺𐎠𐎧𐎺 (dat. sing. of 𐎠𐎧𐎺𐎠𐎧𐎺); 𐎲𐎠𐎧𐎺𐎠𐎧𐎺𐎠𐎧𐎺 (dat. sing. of 𐎠𐎧𐎺𐎠𐎧𐎺𐎠𐎧𐎺); 𐎲𐎠𐎧𐎺𐎠𐎧𐎺 (dat. sing. of -𐎠𐎧𐎺); 𐎲𐎠𐎧𐎺𐎠𐎧𐎺 (dat. sing. of 𐎠𐎧𐎺𐎠𐎧𐎺); 𐎲𐎠𐎧𐎺𐎠𐎧𐎺 (dat. sing. of 𐎠𐎧𐎺𐎠𐎧𐎺). Comp. Sans. इष्टे (dat. sing. of इष्टि wish).

568. Causal Infinitive.—^{*}לשׁוּב מִן הַכּוֹל (from -לִשׁוּב, caus. base of rt. לָשׁוּב to wound); מֵלִשְׁמֹעַ (from -לִשְׁמֹעַ, caus. base of rt. שָׁמַע to hear).

569. **Passive Infinitive:**—**مُتَعَمِّلٌ**; **rt.** **يُ** (**Prof. Justi**).

Chapter IX.—Indeclinables.

570. The indeclinables comprise Adverbs, Prepositions, Conjunctions and Interjections.

Adverbs.

Adverbs may be divided into three classes.

571. (1) Those that ~~are~~ formed from nouns substantive and adjective, and, in ~~some~~ rare cases, from participles; e. g., **အလွယ်**, **အလွယ်တူ**, **အလွယ်တူ** at one's will (orig., neut. acc. sing.); **အလွယ်** involuntarily (orig., neut. acc. sing.); **အလွယ်** long-delayed (adj. acc. sing.), **အလွယ်** (adj. acc. sing.), **အလွယ်** (adj. instr. sing.) openly, truly, surely; **အလွယ်** secretly (adj. acc. sing.); **အလွယ်** **အလွယ်** unawares, stealthily (neut. instr. sing.); **အလွယ်** **အလွယ်** clearly, visibly.

* Comp. the final **युष्** to the Ved. suffix **सं**; e. g., **युष्**, (rt. **यद्** to hear).

အသေအသေ (Gāth.) ever (instr. sing.); -လေလေအသေအသေ
အသေအသေ, အသေအသေ, အသေအသေ-အသေအသေ, -အသေ အသေအသေ
အသေအသေ အသေအသေ (Gāth.) for ever and ever (subj. dat.
sing.); ပညာအသေအသေ inwardly (abl. sing.); -အသေအသေ
အသေအသေ from without (abl. sing.); ပညာအသေအသေ far from (adj. abl.
sing.). Comp. Sans. दूरतः. အသေအသေအသေ in a short time
(abs. subj. loc. sing., from ပညာအသေအသေ); အသေအသေ
(adj. nom. sing., from အသေအသေ); အသေအသေ wide, far (adj. acc.
neut. sing.). Yt. 8, 40. အသေအသေ not damped (lit.), dauntlessly
adj. nom. sing.).

အသေအသေ forthwith, as soon as (orig., pres. partic. Parasimai.;
rt. အသေအသေ to follow); အသေအသေ dispersed (lit.), aghast, dis-
mayed (past partic. nom. sing.). အသေအသေ, အသေအသေ (weakest
base from အသေအသေ) knowingly, intentionally.

572. (2) Pronominal Adverbs; i.e., Adverbs formed from pro-
nominal bases by adding certain suffixes, viz., အသေ ဟာ, ဟာ
denoting manner; အသေ ဘာ motion to a place; အသေ ဟာ, ဟာ rest
in a place; အသေ, အသေ (Gāth.) time.

The pronominal bases, to which the aforesaid suffixes are added,
are အသေ, အသေ, အသေ, *အသေ, အသေ (demonstrat.) signifying
either this or that; အသေ (relat.) who, which; အသေ, အသေ (interrog.)
which? E.g.

573. Adverbs of Manner. —အသေ, အသေ (Gāth.). အသေ,
အသေ (Gāth.), အသေအသေ (also, အသေအသေ), အသေ, အသေ (orig. အသေ +

* အသေ is originally အသေ; in certain cases အသေ is changed
to အသေ; e.g., အသေ nom. sing.; အသေ dat. and gen. sing.

ဟာ) in this manner, thus. Mark the compound form အသေအသေ
(Geld.) Visp. 12, 4. For this to us (lit.).

အသေအသေ, အသေအသေ (Gāth.), အသေအသေ, အသေအသေ (Gāth.) အသေ
as, in which manner; အသေအသေ, အသေအသေ (Gāth.) အသေအသေ Geld.
Yt. 1, 26. အသေအသေ Y. 44, 20; အသေအသေ (Gāth.) အသေအသေ in what man-
ner, how? *အသေအသေ how? အသေအသေ how much?

574. Adverbs of motion to a place:—

အသေအသေ, အသေအသေ, အသေအသေ အသေ in this direction. အသေအသေ အသေ
in that direction. အသေအသေ, အသေအသေ (Gāth.) အသေအသေ wherever.
အသေအသေ, အသေအသေ (Gāth.) အသေအသေ where? in what direction? how?

575. Adverbs of rest in a place:—

*အသေအသေ, *အသေအသေ, အသေအသေ, အသေအသေ (Gāth.). အသေအသေ Geld. Y. 44, 4.
အသေအသေ, အသေအသေ အသေအသေ, အသေအသေ (Ved.) here. *အသေအသေ there, in
that place. *အသေအသေ wherever. အသေအသေ where? အသေအသေ to any

* It also means 'when, how much' (see Vend. 9, 8, 9; Vend. 15,
44); အသေအသေအသေ anyway (Visp. 22, 2).

* It also means 'when, where' (see Vend. 5, 41; Vend. 13, 50).

* Mark အသေအသေ Yt. 10, 9 (from အသေအသေ, အသေအသေ this
of the two).

* အသေအသေ အသေ sometimes signifies 'then, consequently' (see
Vend. 20, 4).

* From the same are derived အသေအသေ, အသေအသေ here; အသေအသေ
အသေ not here. Mark အသေအသေ, အသေအသေ (Gāth.).

* အသေအသေ အသေ with; generally used as the first member of a
compound word; e.g., အသေအသေ-အသေအသေ, အသေအသေ-အသေအသေ, &c.

* အသေအသေ, အသေအသေ from whatever place.

(Geld. Yt. 8, 38), $\text{දුරෙහි} \text{—} \text{දෙසට}$ so long as, until. * දිගින් , ever, continually (rt. $\text{—} \text{යන්න}$ to remain, to continue). $\text{—} \text{සම}$ equally, alike; exactly, just; $\text{දැනට} \text{—} \text{මුත්}$ just as before.

Prepositions.

578. Prepositions, which serve to determine more precisely the sense of the cases, are used with the inflected forms of — and pronouns (except the nom. and the voc.), and mostly precede them.

List of Prepositions.

$\text{—} \text{දෙසට}$ from, after, around, on, to, up to, near to. $\text{—} \text{පිට}$ (Gāth.) on, about, for, concerning. $\text{—} \text{සැරියෙන්}$ round about, from every side, near. $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ (from $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$) compar. of $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ beneath, under. $\text{—} \text{පිට}$ on; e. g., $\text{—} \text{පිට}$ on a bed (Vend. 18, 26). $\text{—} \text{පසු}$ agreeable to, after. $\text{—} \text{පිට}$, $\text{—} \text{පිට}$ (Gāth.) between, under, in the midst of; e. g., $\text{—} \text{පිට}$ Vend. 1, 8.

$\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ far from, away from, e. g., $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ apart from the former two (see Vend. 15, 48). $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ (Geld.), $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ (Gāth.) towards, near, down, off. $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ (from $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$) towards, near, up to. $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ † near, towards, up to, at. $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ close to, near. $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ (Gāth.) towards, near, by, to. $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ Geld. (Yt. 13, 146) indeed to us.

■ Also in compound forms; e. g., $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$, $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$, $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ ever in joy.

† E. g., $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ (= $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ + $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$); $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ (= $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ + $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$), &c.

$\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ over, above, $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ over, through, across. $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ opposite to, against, facing, on, towards, from, in conformity to, compared with, for, in exchange of. $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$, $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$, $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ towards, to, against. $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ around, about, far from, except. $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ by, near, before, back. $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ (from $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$) before, in exchange of, for.

$\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ (= $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ + $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$) before. $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ (from $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$) after, from behind. $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ behind, after. $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ behind.

$\text{—} \text{පහසු}$, $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ along with, together with. $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ from, for; e. g., $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ the son for his father.

$\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ = $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ (orig., $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$) below; $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ (orig., $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$) above; $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ = $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ except, different, from.

$\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ with, accompanied with.

579. Conjunctions.

$\text{—} \text{පහසු}$, $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ (Gāth.) also, even, moreover, though, however; $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ even so much. $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ the contrary.

$\text{—} \text{පහසු}$, $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ (Gāth.) but; $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ (Yt. 8, 48) and others, the like. $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$, $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ (Gāth.) also, and.

$\text{—} \text{පහසු}$, $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ (Gāth.) and; it is an inseparable copulative particle, and is always subjoined to the word to which it belongs. When two or more words are to be joined, it is, in most cases, affixed to the end of each word; e. g., $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$

$\text{—} \text{පහසු}$ Yt. 13, 87; $\text{—} \text{පහසු}$

א} lengthens its final vowel when it is used separately, e. g.,
א}...לוינא; א}...לוינא

ۛۛۛ, ۛۛۛ; ۛۛۛ (Gath.) ۛۛ, ۛۛ, ۛۛ out of, forth, from; e.g.
 ۛۛۛ-ۛۛۛ, ۛۛۛۛ-ۛۛۛ; ۛۛۛۛۛۛۛۛ...ۛۛۛ

၎င်းတို့ကို back, again, against, near, by, towards; ခ. ဂ.,
 မှန်-၎င်းတို့, ဗဟု-၎င်းတို့. Sometimes, though rarely, ၎င်းတို့
 is changed to ၎င်းတို့; ခ. ဂ., မှန်-၎င်းတို့ (cf. မှန်-၎င်းတို့)

ॐ round about, all round, cross (questioning), far from :
 e. g., ॐ to enclose on all sides. ॐ to cross-
 question; ॐ to be far from working, not to work.
 ॐ is substituted for ॐ in ॐ (i. e. ॐ
 ॐ to go all around). Comp. Sans. ॐ to embrace.

Note.— אָנאָמאָל and אָנאָל ulth אָ before ע, מ and ע; e.g., אָנאָמאָל-אָנאָל, אָנאָל-אָנאָל; אָנאָל-אָנאָל.

Sometimes, especially in
 the Gôthâ dialect, 𐭪𐭭𐭮𐭭 and 𐭪𐭭𐭮𐭭 — substituted for 𐭪𐭭𐭮𐭭 ;
 vide Y. 11, 18; Y. 33, 8; Y. 46, 3.

forward, pre-
 eminent; e. g., لأول (Yt. 12, 1, 2) created pre-eminent or
 progress-making; لأول Yt. 5, 108.

446 **with**, together with, including; e. g., **1234-56**,
789-10, **1111111111111111-12**

ٲاٲ (rarely) ٲٲ. ٲ. ٲ. apart, separate from; different
 from, exclusive of; contrary to; excessively, through and through,
 all around; e. g., ٲاٲ-ٲاٲ, ٲاٲ-ٲاٲ, ٲاٲ-ٲاٲ;
 ٲاٲ far from malice (Y. 54, 2); ٲاٲ Yt. 15, 55; ٲاٲ-
 ٲاٲ Gold. Yt. 15, 81 (also, ٲاٲ the border) ٲاٲ
 ٲاٲ (Y. 10, 1). ٲاٲ = ٲاٲ; ٲاٲ = ٲاٲ
 melt; ٲاٲ = ٲاٲ.

e. g., 𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀 𐬵𐬀𐬭𐬀 (Vend. 1, 1), ... 𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀
Y. 9, 16; 𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 ... 𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 (Yt. 10, 34);
𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 ... 𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 Gold. (Yt. 13, 31). For further illustra-
tion, vide Y. 9, 1; Vend. 5, 17; Yt. 11, 11; Vend. 7, 57;
Y. 63, 14. But when these pronouns are followed by a relative
clause, they generally follow the verb; e. g., 𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀
𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 Vend. 1, 3, 5, 6, &c.; 𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀
𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 Vend. 5, 15.

698. In many instances, however, the first and the second per-
sonal pronouns, as the subject of the verb, are dropped, the sense
being conveyed from the personal termination of the verb; e. g.,
𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 Y. 1, 1; 𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀
𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀
𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 Gold. may it be that I hear our
sacred chants, be propitiated by our Yasna; may it then be
present at our Yasna; may it then be our help (Darmstadter)
Y. 98, 9; 𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀
𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 that we should think and speak, and do these thoughts
and words and actions (Mills) Y. 55, 3; 𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀
𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 Yt. 10, 1; 𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 heed ye (Y. 58, 1);
𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 which you said to me (was)
best (Y. 43, 11).

699. As the almost invariable the third personal pronoun, in
the three genders, always precedes the verb; e. g., 𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀
𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 nor terror-stricken
does he turn in flight (Mills) Y. 57, 18; 𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀
𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 she makes the soul

of the righteous go up above the Harn-Berezanti (Vend. 18, 30);
𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 Vend. 18, 75.

600. Personal pronouns, as the object of the verb, are either
direct or indirect. When they are the direct object, they take the
accusative case; but when used as the indirect object, they are
put in the dative case; e. g., 𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀
...that one may afflict me (Yt. 1, 6); 𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀
𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 if I have offended thee (Y. 1, 21); 𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀
𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 Yimm replied unto me,
(saying) ... Vend. 2, 3; 𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 give
me glory and nourishment (Y. 62, 1); 𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀
...𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 grant me this boon (Yt. 5, 26).

601. The demonstrative pronouns 𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀, 𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀, 𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 (or 𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀)
and 𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 are used either as pronouns or as pronominal ad-
jectives. In the former case, they are used as pronouns; e. g., 𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀
𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 on that night Yt. 22, 1; 𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 that man Yt.
1, 21; 𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 these stars (Vend. 9, 11); 𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀
𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 (Gold.) this is the
praise of the Mazdayasniian religion Y. 12, 9 𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀
𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 for his splendour and glory Y. 57, 3, &c.

602. The relative pronoun 𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 agrees with its antecedent in
gender, number and person, and not in case; e. g., (𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀)
𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 (mas. sing.) Y. 9, 8; 𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀
𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀 𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀, 𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀, 𐬰𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬀𐬵𐬀

multitude of men (Mills) Y. 62, 10; ਸ੍ਰਾਸ਼ਾ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ ਪ੍ਰਸ਼ਾਸ਼ਾ
ਸ੍ਰਾਸ਼ਾ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ ਪ੍ਰਸ਼ਾਸ਼ਾ Yt. 13, 52. For further
 illustration, vide Vend. 7, 55, 56. ਭਾਸ਼ਾ ਪ੍ਰਸ਼ਾਸ਼ਾ
ਸ੍ਰਾਸ਼ਾ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ ਪ੍ਰਸ਼ਾਸ਼ਾ the whole corporeal world lives
 by eating (Vend. 3, 33). Vide Vend. 1, 1; 15, 1; 18, 16, 24.

612. In a sentence the subject mostly comes first, then the object
 (if there be any), and lastly the verb; e. g., ਸ੍ਰਾਸ਼ਾ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ
ਪ੍ਰਸ਼ਾਸ਼ਾ (Y. 11, 3); ਸ੍ਰਾਸ਼ਾ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ ਪ੍ਰਸ਼ਾਸ਼ਾ
ਸ੍ਰਾਸ਼ਾ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ ਪ੍ਰਸ਼ਾਸ਼ਾ Vend. 19, 29; ਸ੍ਰਾਸ਼ਾ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ
ਪ੍ਰਸ਼ਾਸ਼ਾ ਸ੍ਰਾਸ਼ਾ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ ਪ੍ਰਸ਼ਾਸ਼ਾ Y. 9, 21. For further illustration, vide
 Vend. 3, 2; Vend. 7, 79; Vend. 19, 4; Y. 13, 1; Y. 26, 1; Y. 55,
 1; Y. 57, 6.

Note.—It should be observed that the verbs ਭਾਸ਼ਾ, ਪ੍ਰਸ਼ਾਸ਼ਾ,
ਸ੍ਰਾਸ਼ਾ and the like generally precede the subject and the
 object; e. g., ਭਾਸ਼ਾ ਪ੍ਰਸ਼ਾਸ਼ਾ ਸ੍ਰਾਸ਼ਾ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ ਪ੍ਰਸ਼ਾਸ਼ਾ
ਸ੍ਰਾਸ਼ਾ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ ਪ੍ਰਸ਼ਾਸ਼ਾ ਸ੍ਰਾਸ਼ਾ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ ਪ੍ਰਸ਼ਾਸ਼ਾ Yt. 22, 11;
ਸ੍ਰਾਸ਼ਾ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ ਪ੍ਰਸ਼ਾਸ਼ਾ ਸ੍ਰਾਸ਼ਾ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ ਪ੍ਰਸ਼ਾਸ਼ਾ
 Vend. 19, 8, &c.

613. But when either the object or the verb is to be emphasized
 or specially pointed out, it precedes the subject; e. g., ਸ੍ਰਾਸ਼ਾ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ
ਪ੍ਰਸ਼ਾਸ਼ਾ ਸ੍ਰਾਸ਼ਾ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ ਪ੍ਰਸ਼ਾਸ਼ਾ Him in our hymns of
 homage and of praise would I faithfully serve (Mills) Y. 45, 8.
ਸ੍ਰਾਸ਼ਾ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ ਪ੍ਰਸ਼ਾਸ਼ਾ ਸ੍ਰਾਸ਼ਾ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ ਪ੍ਰਸ਼ਾਸ਼ਾ up
 started Zarathushtra, forward went Zarathushtra Vend. 19, 4.
 Vide 5, 10, &c.

614. Transitive verbs in the active voice govern a direct object
 in the accusative case; e. g., ਸ੍ਰਾਸ਼ਾ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ ਪ੍ਰਸ਼ਾਸ਼ਾ ਸ੍ਰਾਸ਼ਾ

ਸ੍ਰਾਸ਼ਾ who (i. e., Sraosha) first chanted the Gāthās (Y. 57, 8).

615. But when the object is qualified by an adjective or a
 relative clause, the verb is optionally placed before or after it;
 e. g., ਸ੍ਰਾਸ਼ਾ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ ਪ੍ਰਸ਼ਾਸ਼ਾ ਸ੍ਰਾਸ਼ਾ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ ਪ੍ਰਸ਼ਾਸ਼ਾ
ਸ੍ਰਾਸ਼ਾ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ ਪ੍ਰਸ਼ਾਸ਼ਾ Y. 9, 8; vide Y. 9, 15; ਸ੍ਰਾਸ਼ਾ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ
ਪ੍ਰਸ਼ਾਸ਼ਾ ਸ੍ਰਾਸ਼ਾ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ ਪ੍ਰਸ਼ਾਸ਼ਾ we worship the holy and stately
 Sraosha Y. 57, 2. Vide Vend. 9, 12; Vend. 19, 17; Y. 10, 3.

616. Transitive verbs expressive of motion may take both the
 accusative of the direct object and also the accusative of the
 'goal of motion'; e. g., ਸ੍ਰਾਸ਼ਾ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ ਪ੍ਰਸ਼ਾਸ਼ਾ ਸ੍ਰਾਸ਼ਾ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ
ਪ੍ਰਸ਼ਾਸ਼ਾ when we have brought the fire in (these) houses (Vend.
 5, 39). Vide Yt. 6, 1.

617. The Accusative is used to denote size, 'quantity,' 'duration'
 and distance, and answers the questions 'how large?' 'how much?'
 'how long?' and 'how far?' e. g., ਸ੍ਰਾਸ਼ਾ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ ਪ੍ਰਸ਼ਾਸ਼ਾ ਸ੍ਰਾਸ਼ਾ
ਭਾਸ਼ਾ ਪ੍ਰਸ਼ਾਸ਼ਾ how large is the house? Twelve Vitāras
 in the largest part of the house (Darmas.) Vend. 14, 14, ਸ੍ਰਾਸ਼ਾ
ਭਾਸ਼ਾ ਪ੍ਰਸ਼ਾਸ਼ਾ how large is the rill? The
 depth of a dog (Darmas.) Vend. 14, 12... ਸ੍ਰਾਸ਼ਾ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ
ਪ੍ਰਸ਼ਾਸ਼ਾ how long shall
 the ground lie fallow...? A year long (Vend. 6, 1); ਸ੍ਰਾਸ਼ਾ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ
ਪ੍ਰਸ਼ਾਸ਼ਾ how far from
 righteous persons? Three paces... Vend. 3, 17. ਸ੍ਰਾਸ਼ਾ ਭਾਸ਼ਾ
ਪ੍ਰਸ਼ਾਸ਼ਾ they shall
 expose it (i. e., the garment) to the air for three months at the
 window of the house (Vend. 7, 15).

618. In interrogative sentences, the verb generally precedes the

* Comp. Dr. Kielhorn's Sanskrit grammar, 2nd Ed., p. 275.

...the allowed ...

the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

619 But when ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

620 Some ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

620 Some ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...the allowed ...

...that I may walk on (this) earth as a destroyer of malignity and a conqueror of the Demon-of-lie (Y. 9, 29). ... Thy praisers and Mithra-spreaders may we be called O Ahura Mazda! Y. 41, 5; ... (the highest of the lights) which is called the sun Y. 36, 6.

624. (1) The instrumental denotes the instrument or means by which anything is accomplished; e. g., ... by this Word will I strike (thee, O evil-doer Angra Mainyu!) Vend. 19, 9; ... by means of his two arms (Yt. 13, 107); ... by Thy shining flame (Y. 31, 19). For further illustration, vide Y. 9, 29; Y. 25, 6; Y. 31, 19; Y. 33, 2; Yt. 1, 29; Yt. 10, 119; Vend. 2, 18.

625. (2) The instrumental also expresses accompaniment or association with, and is generally used with the particles ... meaning 'with, together with';* e. g., ... with a cushion (Vend. 14, 14); ... Vend. 6, 27; ... with the victorious wind (Yt. 13, 47), ... together with pasture (Y. 29, 2). Vide Y. 32, 1; Y. 35, 1.

626. (3) The instrumental denotes the characteristic mark or the attribute of a person or thing;* e. g., ... the Druj Naqu rushes away in the shape of a stinking fly (Vend. 7, 3). Vide Yt. 13, 3.

* Comp. Dr. Kielhorn's Sanskrit grammar, 3rd Ed., p. 278.

627. (4) The instrumental is, in some instances, used for the ablative, and vice versa; e. g., ... from the house, from the borough (Vend. 19, 5). Vide Vend. 16, 2; ... we praise Mithra, the lord of wide pastures, with offerings (Yt. 10, 1). Vide Yt. 1, 9; Yt. 5, 8.

628. (1) The dative denotes the person or thing for whom or which the object of an action is intended (the indirect object); the purpose for which an action is performed, or that for which a thing may be used.* E. g., ... ye, these do we announce with celebrations and present them to Ahura Mazda (Mills) Y. 4, 2; ...—Vide Vend. 5, 57; Y. 26, 4-5; Yt. 16, 19.

629. (2) The dative of any noun denoting an action or state may be used in the place of an infinitive of purpose.† E. g., ... to withstand the robbers and bandits (Yt. 6, 4). Vide Vend. 6, 6; Visp. 9, 3.

630. (3) The dative is, in several instances, used in the sense of the locative. E. g., ... in the material world (Yt. 13, 4); ... in the land of Hawri (i.e., Babylon) Yt. 5, 29; Y. 9, 4; Yt. 5, 129.

631. (1) The ablative denotes that from which something else is represented as moving away or being removed; that from which something keeps away, is kept away, or deviates, and the like; the place or source from which something starts or proceeds or is obtained.‡ E. g., ... (Wester.) when a person recites the praise of Ashem when starting from his bed (Yt. 21, 11); ...

* Comp. Dr. Kielhorn's Sanskrit grammar, 3rd Ed., p. 279.

† Comp. Dr. Kielhorn's Sanskrit grammar, 3rd Ed., p. 279.

‡ Dr. Kielhorn's Sanskrit grammar, 3rd Ed., p. 280.

ತೆನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ three paces from righteous persons (Vend. 3, 17): ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ from the region of the north, rushed forth Angra Mainyu (Vend. 19, 1). Vide Y. 26, 10; Y. 60, 6; Yt. 8, 24; Yt. 10, 93; Yt. 13, 100; Vend. 5, 15; Vend. 11, 10.

632. (2) With words implying fear of, protection from, the ablative denotes that from which one is afraid, or from which one protects.* E. g., ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ (field.) that I may never bow through terror (Yt. 9, 4); ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ...ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ...ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ, protect the friendly man from the unfriendly foe (Yt. 1, 21).

633. (3) The ablative is often used with comparatives and words having a comparative sense. E. g., ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ faster than (our) horses (Y. 57, 28). Vide Vend. 5, 11.

634. (1) The genitive is employed to denote the relation between persons or things expressed by nouns. E. g., ...ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ...tal-mandee of Daevas (Yt. 1, 10); ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ in the shape of a maiden (Yt. 13, 107); ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ...ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ the son of Pourushaspa (Yt. 5, 18), &c.

635. (2) "In connection with multiplicatives, the genitive denotes the time in which an action is repeatedly performed."* E. g., ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ...ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ...ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ...ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ...who (i.e., Sraosha) thrice within the day, and three times of a night, will drive to that Karshvar Hvaniratha, called the luminous (Mills) Y. 57, 31.

* Dr. Kielhorn's Sanskrit grammar, 3rd Ed., p. 284.

(3) The genitive is used with certain infinitives, meaning 'to withstand,' 'to arrest,' 'to contradict,' 'to keep in mind,' 'to study,' 'to speak forth,' 'to perform,' and the like. E. g., ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ...ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ...to withstand darkness (Yt. 6, 4). Vide Y. 60, 4; Y. 65, 8; Vend. 20, 3. ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ...ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ...ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ...ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ...ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ...ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ...to keep the Holy Word...to study the Holy Word...to speak forth the Holy Word (Darmos.) Yt. 1, 31. Vide Visp. 15, 1; Yt. 9, 26.

(4) The genitive is, in several instances, used for the locative. E. g., ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ...ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ...but I think (thus) = my heart... (Yt. 10, 106); ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ...in the earth (Vend. 3, 36). Vide Vend. 19, 3; Y. 32, 3. Vend. 9, 56; Yt. 14, 31.

636. The locative denotes the locality of a person or thing, the place where a thing is situated, the time when the circumstance...ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ...ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ...ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ...ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ...ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ...where shall we lay the bodies of the dead? On the highest summits (Vend. 6, 14-45): ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ...ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ...O water! rest within your places... (Mills) Y. 65, 9; vide Yt. 13, 11; Vend. 15, 4; Y. 50, 2. ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ...ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ...worship me O Zarathushtra, by day and by night (Yt. 1, 9). Vide Y. 11, 7; Y. 12, 5; Y. 44, 14.

The locative may be used in the sense of 'among,' 'upon,' 'on,' 'together with' or 'of' with superlatives and words conveying a similar meaning.* E. g., ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ...ತನ್ನಾಪುರುಷ...of all females those are best kept (Darmos.)

* Comp. Dr. Kielhorn's Sans. grammar, 3rd Ed., pp. 228-229.

॥ ॐ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ॥ ... then Yama replied
 to me, 'I will make thy regions thrive'... (Vond. 2, 5). Vid.
 Vond. 15, 11-14; Vond. 19, 5-9; Yt. 5, 01-03; Yt. 17, 51-56.

051. A few general rules, prepositions, prae-nominals and pronouns which they govern : e.g., *Հայրստեղծեց* to the creation of Mazda (Yt. 9, 8). *Եկանք զհաշմիցն հարաւորս* from Gayomard to the victorious Saoshyant (Y. 26, 10) : *Նստեց զստեղծեաց վրաս* on this ground (Vend. 8, 10).

652. When a noun is qualified by an adjective or a numeral, the proposition mostly intervenes between the two; e.g., -
 on the highest summits
 (Vond. 6, 45); with his club
 uplifted (against the Druj) Vend. 18, 80;
 for ten nights (Yt. 13, 49). Vide Y. 65, 5; Yt. 14, 81; Vend. 9, 56.

A
PRACTICAL GRAMMAR
OF THE

AVESTA LANGUAGE,

COMPARED WITH SANSKRIT.
WITH A CHAPTER ON SYNTAX AND
A CHAPTER ON THE GĀTHĀ DIALECT,

KAVASJI EDALJI KANGA.

Head Master, Maulla Feroz Madressa:

TRANSLATOR OF THE YENDIGAR, THE YAKNA, THE YISTED AND THE
KHOPKED AVESTA, WITH GRAMMATICAL AND CRITICAL NOTES.

Registered under Act XXV. of 1867.

PRINTED AT THE
EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS, BYCULLA.

1591.